

serai, *Koslof*, and *Aktiar*; where there were two regiments. Notwithstanding the reputed rigour of the Sovereign, his attention to the minutiae of discipline, and his passion for military pursuits, a degree of negligence and of stupidity characterized all public affairs; so that the boasted strength of the *Russian* empire, during the reign of PAUL, could only excite ridicule. Such was the disposition of the guard along the coast, and such the nature of the country, that an army might have been landed, and marched up to the sentinels at *Akmetchet*, before they were observed. Detested as the *Russians* were by every inhabitant of the *Crimea*, their expulsion from the *Peninsula*, if it had pleased *Great Britain* to restore it to the *Turks*, would have been a work of ease and amusement. The harbour of *Nymphæum* was entirely open; and it was unguarded, both by sea and land. To the west, at *Sudah*, *Alusta*, or *Yourzuf*, invaders would have found the *Tahtars* greeting their arrival with tears of joy. A small band of *Morean Greeks*,* upon the coast, were ready either to join the invaders, or to fly at their approach¹. In the garrisoned towns, a few

(1) Though some years have elapsed since this Journal was written, the changes which have taken place in *Russia* rather tend to facilitate, than to obstruct, the capture of the *Crimea*.

CHAP.
VI.
— snoring soldiers, hardly out of drill, or a party of bloated officers, labouring under indigestion and ague, would not have offered even the semblance of an opposition. Any experienced General, belonging to the armies of *England*, of *France*, or of *Germany*, might then have pledged his reputation for the capture of the *Crimea* with a thousand men'. Such an event, throughout the *Peninsula*, would have been celebrated as a signal delivery from the worst of tyrants; and every honest individual would have participated in the transports of an injured people thus honourably emancipated.

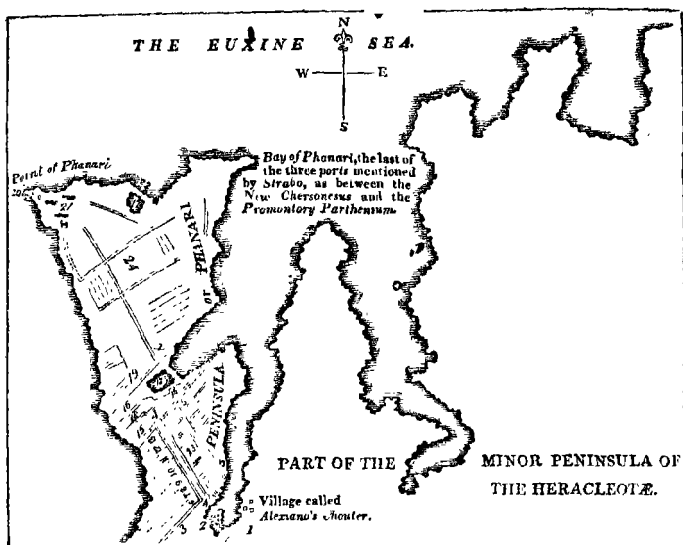
Suvorof. This account may not seem to accord with the descriptions published concerning the conduct of the *Russian* troops in *Italy*, under Field-marshal *Suvorof*. But where will *Russia* find another *Suvorof*? He was created to be a *Russian General*; possessing all the qualifications, and the only qualifications entitling a *Russian* chieftain to the hope of victory. Among his troops, he was generally their commander; individually, their comrade and their friend. To the highest military rank in *Russia*, he joined

(1) We had the satisfaction to bring to *England* a Survey of the ports of *Aktiar*, with all the soundings: it is engraved for this Work.

the manners and the taste of a private soldier; one moment closeted with his Sovereign; the next, drinking *quass* with his troops, eating raw turnips, divesting himself of vermin, or sleeping upon straw. He partook every interest of the privates; entered into all their little histories; mediated in their disputes; shared in their amusements; was at once their counsellor and their example; the hero who taught and led the way to victory. The *Catechism* (as he strangely termed that extraordinary document which was composed by him for the instruction of every soldier in his army) will shew more of his real character than the most studied description: it possesses a portion of all his characteristics; of his buffoonery; his inconsistency; his barbarity; his military skill; his knowledge of the disposition of his countrymen; his anxiety and precaution for the welfare of his troops; as well as of his remarkable talent for directing even their vices to advantage: in a word, it offers a key to those counsels which guided all his military operations. This singular document fell into our hands: it was sent by order of the Crown, while we remained in the country, to every regiment in the *Russian* service; to the end that each soldier might learn to repeat it from memory; and it is presented to the

CHAP.
VI. *English* Reader in the *Appendix*¹, as literally
translated, from the original *Russian*, as the
different idioms of the two languages will
admit.

(1) See the *Appendix*, No. I.



1. Road leading to Alexandro's Chouter.
2. The Fortress on the Peninsula. See Pallas's Travels, vol. II, p. 34.
3. The Walls on the summit, 700 horse-paces in length.
4. Road leading through the Ruins, to a neck of land, at 10, (which divided the City in two parts) 1094 yards in length.
5. A similar Road - both these run between parallel Walls, the ruins of which is in some places visible.
6. Here the distance is 54 yards from wall to wall.
7. Thirty yards from wall to wall.
8. *ditto*. A large Area, including Ruins of Public Works. One stone here, seeming to cover a well, is two yards and a half square.
9. 84 yards, from wall to wall.
10. 300 *ditto*.
11. 310 *ditto*.
12. 150 *ditto*.
13. 135 *ditto*.
14. A Wall running obliquely from the City towards the Fortress.
15. The outer Wall of the City, towards the neck of land at 10, having a road or street inclosed by two walls.
16. A neck of land, or second Isthmus of the Peninsula of Phanari, separating the Old Chersonesus into two distinct parts.
17. The Salt Lakes.
18. Indistinct Ruins on the second Isthmus, as of garden walls.
19. The Walls of the Outer City, on the ultimate Peninsula.
20. The Point of Phanari. Here are the ruins of a very ancient building, the arched door and walls of which are still entire.
21. Small Salt Lakes, almost dry.
22. Two Mounds - the southern one is of sand, the northern of large stones covered with rock-cramp.
23. In this Area are Tumuli of large stones, and apparently the foundation of a Temple.
24. Ruins from the wall at 10, to the Point; an extent of 3000 yards from 2 to 4.

CHAP. VII.

SECOND EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

Professor Pallas accompanies the Author — Mankoop — Ruins of the Fortress — Cape of the Winds — Shûlû — Fuller's-earth Pits — Manufacture of Keff-kil — Isthmian Wall — Aia Bûrân — Coins of Vladimir

—*Alexiano's Choukier* — *Point, and Bay of Phanari* —
Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo — *Valley of*
Tchorgona — *Danger of the Climate* — *Tahtar Nobles*
 — *Russian Recruit* — *Salvia Hablitziana* — *Return to*
Akmetchet.

CHAP.
 VII.

As we had not been able to ascertain the situation of the most antient of the two cities of the *Chersonesians*, described by *Strabo* as in ruins within the *Hèracleotic Peninsula*, and as Professor *Pallas* maintained that it must have stood upon, or near to, the point of land forming the most western territory of the *Crimea*, now called *Point Phanari*, we determined to make a second excursion, and to traverse the *Minor Peninsula* in every direction. The Professor himself resolved to accompany us: accordingly, we left *Akmetchet*¹, in a light, open carriage belonging to him, on *Saturday, September the seventh*. Passing through a deep ravine, we collected several specimens of the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and the *Centauria myriocephala*: the latter, a favourite food of the *Crimean* sheep, is supposed to give that beautiful grey colour

Professor
Pallas ac-
 companies
 the Author.

(1) "Akmetchet, or *White Mosque*, now *Simpieropol*, although the seat of Government, is a wretched and ruinous place, formerly extensive; as appears from its three mosques, which stand at a considerable distance from each other. There is here a good view of the mountain *Chatyr Dag*." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

to the wool of the lambs, which is so highly prized both in *Turkey* and in *Tahtary*, as an ornament of the *calpack*, or cap, worn by *Tahtar* gentlemen, instead of the turban. The Professor instructed us to search for the rarest plants, in deep sands, in salt marshes, and upon chalky hills. We purposely avoided entering again the town of *Baktcheserai*, that we might not encounter the interruption of ceremonial visits; and changed our horses at *Katcha*. Soon after leaving this last place, we turned towards the southern chain of mountains, and passed *Kara Ilaes*, the most pleasing village in the *Crimea*, beautifully situate in the entrance of a romantic defile, leading to *Shûlû*. Upon the right hand, soon after entering this defile, and upon the summits of the high mountains forming its southern side, are seen the remains of the antient fortress of *Tcherkesskerman*, once possessed by the *Genoese*, and in remoter periods by the *Tcherkess*, or, as we write, *Circassians*. When the former made themselves masters of all the strongholds in the *Crimea*, they erected fortresses upon the most precipitous and inaccessible places, in the wildest retreats of the *Peninsula*. *Tcherkesskerman* was one of the citadels thus constructed; and the scattered ruins of its battlements yet cover the heights

CHAP.
VII.

here mentioned.¹ Its remains are less remarkable than those of *Mankoop*, upon the other side of the defile; on this account we preferred making a visit to the latter: turning off, therefore, to a village upon the left hand, we were provided with beautiful *Tahtar* horses and guides for the undertaking.

Mankoop.

The citadel of *Mankoop* is of very extraordinary magnitude; and it may be truly described as being in the clouds. It covers the summit of a semicircular insulated mountain, which, owing to its frightful aspect, its altitude, and its craggy perpendicular sides, independently of every other consideration than as a surprising work of nature, fills the mind with wonder, upon entering the defile. In this singular situation, where there were no visible means of ascent towards any of the heights, much less of conveying materials for the astonishing work they completed, did the *Greeks* construct a citadel¹, without a parallel in *Europe*, the result of their wealth, address, and enterprise. History does

(1) Some curious memorials of this remarkable citadel (*Mankoop*) are found in *Broniovius*, who describes it as, "*Arx et civitas quondam antiquissima.*" He also says, "*Mancopia civitas ad montes et sylvas magis porrecta, et mari non jam propinqua est; arces duas in altissimo saxo et peramplo conditas, templa Græca sumptuosa et ædes, &c. habuit. Ac in eo monte saxoso, in quo sita est, in saxo miro admodum*

not mention for what purpose these works were carried on in the interior of the country, at such a distance from the coast; but it is natural to conjecture their use, in curbing the hostile spirit of the natives towards the maritime colonial possessions. The next possessors of *Mankoop* were the *Genoese*; afterwards, it belonged to a colony of *Jews*. Ruined tombs of marble and stone were lying in the cœmety of the *Jewish* colony, beneath the trees which we passed in our ascent. The whole of our passage up the mountain was steep and difficult; nor was it rendered more practicable by the amazing labours of its original possessors, whose dilapidated works now rather impeded than facilitated our progress. The ascent had once been paved the whole way, and stairs were formed, like those of the *Merduveen*, described in the last Chapter; these still remain entire in many places.

When we reached the summit, we found it entirely covered with ruins of the citadel.

Ruins of
the Fort-
tress.

admodum opere domus excisas habet, quæ etsi ille locus nunc sylvosus est, integræ tamen plurimæ reperiuntur. Phanum marmoreis et serpentinis columnis ornatum humi jam prostratum et corruptum, insignem et clarum quondam eum locum extitisse testatur." *Descrip. Tartar* pp. 262. 264.

CHAP.
VII.

— Caverns and gloomy passages hewn in the solid rock, whose original uses are now unknown, presented on every side their dark mouths. Upon the most elevated part of this extraordinary eminence there is a beautiful plain, covered with a fine turf: here we found the *Rosa Pygmææ* of *Pallas*, blooming in great beauty. This plain, partly fenced by the mouldering wall of the fortress, but otherwise open to the surrounding precipices, appeared to be as lofty as the summit of the cliffs upon the *Sussex* coast, near *Beachy Head*. All the other mountains, valleys, hills, woods, and villages, may be discerned from this spot. While with dismay and caution we crept upon our hands and knees to look over the brink of these fearful heights, a half-clad *Tahtar*, wild as the winds of the north, mounted upon a colt equally unsubdued, without any saddle or bridle, except the twisted stem of a wild vine, galloped to the very edge of the precipice, and there, as his horse stood prancing upon the borders of eternity, amused himself in pointing out to us the different places, in the vast district which the eye commanded. We entered into one of the excavated chambers; a small square apartment, leading to another upon our right hand. Upon our left, a narrow passage conducted us to an open

balcony, formed in the rock, upon the very face of one of the principal precipices, whence the depth below might be contemplated with less danger. Vultures far beneath were sailing over the valleys, not seeming to be larger than swallows. Below these, appeared the tops of undulating hills, covered by tufted woods, with villages amidst rocks and defiles, but at a depth so intimidating, that our blood became chilled in beholding them. We afterwards found the remains of churches, and of other public buildings, among the ruins; and these were more perfectly preserved than might have been expected in the *Russian* empire: but the cause is explained, in the difficulty of their access. At length, being conducted to the north-eastern point of a crescent (which is the natural form of the summit whereon the citadel of *Mankoop* was constructed), and descending a few stone steps neatly hewn in the rock, we entered, by a square door, into a cavern, called, by the *Tahtars*, THE CAPE OF THE WINDS. It has been hewn, like the rest, out of the solid stone; but it is open on four sides. Judging from the amazing prospect which is here presented of all the surrounding country, this cavern probably served as a place of military observation. The apertures, or windows, are large arched chasms in the rock: through these a most extensive

*Cape of the
Winds.*

view, over distant mountains and rolling clouds, forms a sublime spectacle. There is nothing, in any part of *Europe*, which can surpass the tremendous grandeur of the scenery. Below this cavern there is another chamber, leading to some other cells on its several sides : these have all been hewn in the same entire rock.

We pursued a different road in our descent from this place ; passing beneath an old arched gateway of the citadel, once its principal entrance¹. This road flanks the northern side of the mountain ; and the fall into the valley is so bold and profound, that it seems as if a single false step would precipitate both horse and rider. By alighting, the danger is avoided ; and the terror of the descent compensated, in the noblest prospect the eye ever beheld. It was dark before we reached the bottom. We had some difficulty to regain the principal road leading through the defile ; owing principally to trees projecting over all the lanes in the vicinity of *Tahtar* villages, and so effectually obstructing the passage of persons on horseback, that

(1) Future travellers, who may visit *Mankoop*, are advised to choose this road for their ascent ; as it will afford them the sublimest views perhaps ever beheld. . The, *Tahtars*, for what reason cannot be explained, call it *The Carriage-way*, although we were unable to sit even upon our horses, in going down.

we were in continual danger of being thrown. One of our party nearly lost an eye by a blow he received from a bough stretching entirely over the path we pursued. The defile itself is not without danger, in certain seasons of the year. Immense masses of limestone detach themselves from the rocks above, carrying all before them in their passage: some, from the northern precipices, had crossed the river at the bottom, and, by the prodigious velocity acquired in their descent, had rolled nearly half way up the opposite side. We noticed some of these fragments in our way to *Shúlú*, where we passed the night. This village belongs to Professor *Pallas*, and consists of a forest of walnut-trees, beneath which every dwelling is concealed. One of those trees yields to him, as he informed us upon the spot, sixty thousand walnuts in a single season. The ordinary price of the fruit, throughout the *Crimea*, is from eighty to a hundred *copeeks* for a thousand. The Professor had built for himself a very magnificent seat at *Shúlú*; but owing to disputes with the *Tahtars*, concerning the extent of his little territory, the completion of the work had been delayed, when we arrived. The building is placed upon the northern side of the defile, commanding a fine prospect of the valley; but, from the chalky nature of the soil in the surrounding hills, every

Shúlú.

CHAP.
VII.

thing had a white glare, painful to the eye, and wholly destructive of all picturesque appearance. Near to this hill, upon one of the eminences opposite to the Professor's house, is a series of excavations, similar to those of *Inker-man*; exhibiting the antient retreats of *Christians* in cells and grottoes. One of these cavernous chambers is not less than eighty paces in length, with a proportionate breadth, and its roof is supported by pillars hewn in the rock: the stone, from the softness of its nature, did not demand the labour which has been requisite in similar works situate in other parts of the *Crimea*.

Fuller's-
earth Pits.

From *Shûlû* we proceeded once more to *Balacava*. In our road, we passed several pits, in which the *Tahtars* dig that kind of fuller's clay called *Keff-kil'*, or 'mineral froth;' and, by the *Germans*, *meerschaum*. This substance, before the capture of the *Crimea*, was a considerable article of commerce with *Constantinople*, where it is used in the public baths, to cleanse the hair of the women. It is often sold to *German* merchants for the manufacture of those beautiful

(1) Literally, *foam-earth*: but often erroneously supposed to derive its name from the town of *Caffa*, whence this Mineral was exported to *TURKEY*. See the *Observations* in Chap. IV. of this Volume, p. 153.

tobacco-pipes that are called *étume de mer* by the French, and which sell for enormous prices, even in our own country, after they have been long used, and thereby stained by the oil of tobacco. The process necessary to the perfection of one of these pipes, with all its attendant circumstances, is really a curious subject. Since the interruption of commerce between the *Crimea* and *Turkey*, the clay requisite in their manufacture has been dug near *Eski Shekhr*, in *Anatolia*². The first rude form is given to the pipes upon the spot where the mineral is found: here they are pressed within a mould, and laid in the sun to harden: afterwards, they are baked in an oven, boiled in milk, and rubbed with soft leather. In this state they are sent to *Constantinople*, where there is a peculiar *bazar*, or rather a *khan*³, in which they are exposed for sale: they are then bought up by merchants, and conveyed, by caravans, to *Pest* in *Hungary*. Still the form of the pipe is large and rude. At *Pest*, a manufacture begins, which is to prepare them for the *German* markets. They are there soaked for twenty-four hours in water, and then turned by a lathe. In this process,

Manufac-
ture of
Keff-kil.

(2) The sale of it supports a monastery of *Dervishes*. It consists of *silex*, *water*, *magnesia*, and *carbonic acid*.

(3) The place is called *Quxoun Tcharchy*, in the *Fildjiantji Khan*.

CHAP.
VII.

many of them, proving porous, are rejected. Sometimes, only two or three, out of ten, are deemed worthy of further labour. From *Pest* they are conveyed to *Vienna*, and frequently mounted in silver. After this, they are carried to the fairs of *Leipsic*, *Francfort*, *Manheim*, and to other towns upon the *Rhine*; where the best sell from three to five, and even seven, pounds sterling each. When the oil of tobacco, after long smoking, has given to these pipes a fine porcelain yellow, or, which is more prized, a dark tortoiseshell hue, they have been known to sell for forty or fifty pounds, of our money. Their manner of digging *keff-kil* in the *Crimea* is this: they open a shaft in the ground, and continue to work in it until the sides begin to fall in; this soon happens, from the nature of the soil; when they open a new pit. A stratum of marl generally covers the *keff-kil*: through this they have to dig, sometimes to the depth of from eight to twelve fathoms. The layer of *keff-kil* seldom exceeds twenty-eight inches in thickness, and the marl occurs beneath it as before. At present, the annual exportation of this mineral, from the whole *Peninsula*, does not exceed two tons: the consumption of it in the *Crimea* is inconsiderable, although it be sold, in all the markets, at the low price of twenty copeeks the pound.

At the distance of about two miles from *Balacava*, as we proceeded to that place, we discovered the traces of an antient wall, extending from the mountains eastward of the harbour towards the west, and thus closing the approach to *Balacava* on the land side. As this wall offered a clue to the discovery of the other, mentioned by *Strabo*, which extended across the *Isthmus*, from the *Ctenus* to the *Portus Symbolorum*, we determined to pursue it; and we continued on horseback, guided by its remains; Professor *Pallas* choosing to follow more carefully on foot, with a mariner's compass in his hand. Presently we encountered the identical work we so much wished to find: it will serve to throw considerable light upon the topography of the *Minor Peninsula*. It meets the wall of the *Portus Symbolorum* at right angles, and thence extends towards *Inkerman*, where it joined the *Ctenus*. We traced it the whole way. The distance between the two ports is very erroneously stated, and it is exaggerated in all our maps. It agrees precisely with *Strabo's* admeasurement of forty *stadia*, or five miles, from sea to sea. All that now remains of this wall, is a bank or mound: upon this the marks and vestiges of turrets are still visible. The stones of which it consisted, have, for the most part, been removed by the inhabitants; either to form

CHAP.
VII. } inclosures for the shepherds, or to construct the
Tahtar dwellings. The parts which remain are sufficient to prove the artificial nature of the work; as the stones are not natural to the soil, but foreign substances, evidently brought for the purpose of fortifying the rampart. Having determined the reality and the position of this wall, we resolved not to lose time in further examination of the territory here; but ascended the steep mountains upon the coast towards the west, to visit the stupendous cape, called, by *Aia Búrún*, the *Tahtars*, AIA BVRVN, or the *Holy Promontory*, lying between *Balaclava* and the *Monastery of St. George*. The P^ARTHENIUM of *Strabo* was within the *Heracleotic Chersonesus*, as the plain text of that author undoubtedly demonstrates: and, if there be a spot well calculated for the terrible rites said to have been celebrated in honour of the *Taurican Diana*, as well as for the agreement of its position with the distance of the *Parthenium* from the city of *Chersonesus*, it is the AIA BVRVN: indeed there is something in its present appellation which coincides with the antient sanctity of the P^ARTHENIAN PROMONTORY. *Pallas* appears subsequently to have admitted their identity¹; but at the time of our visit to this place, he was not decided in his

(1) See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 63.

opinion upon the subject. In fixing the position of objects, to which we have been guided solely by the text of the *Greek* or the *Roman* historian, in barbarous countries, there is always some uncertainty; but when barbarians themselves, by their simple and uncouth traditions, confirm the observations of the classic writer, and fix the wavering fact, there seems little reason for doubt. Upon this account, the ΑΙΑ ΒΥΡΥΝ has perhaps as good a title to be considered the *Parthenium* of *Strabo*°, as the harbour of *Balacava* his *Portus Symbolorum*. At the same time it must be confessed, that a similar epithet occurs in the appellation ΑΙΨΔΑΓΗ, given to a *promontory* mentioned in the preceding Chapter, and probably, too, from some circumstances connected with the antient worship to which *Strabo* alludes; because the word *Parthenit* is still retained in the name of a contiguous village. Hence it is evident that different promontories of the *Tauride*, which antiently bore the name of *Parthenium*, necessarily perplex an inquiry

(2) The decision of this point will be left for future travellers, who may take the pains of measuring its exact distance from the ruins of the city of the *Chersonesians*. It has been here stated, merely from conjecture, to agree with *Strabo's* account, who makes it equal to an hundred *stadia*, or twelve miles and a half. If the distance to the ΑΙΑ ΒΥΡΥΝ should prove more than this, they will do well to direct their attention, in the next instance, to that part of the coast mentioned in p. 215 of this volume, as having a *natural arch*.

CHAP.
VII.

tending to ascertain the exact position of any one in particular. In the language of the *Tauri*, who were the earliest votaries of the *Diana* of the country, this goddess was called *Orsiloche*; and perhaps in the *Caucasian* mountains, whence the *Tauri* were derived, the signification of her most antient appellation might be obtained. In the district of *CAUCASUS*, *Pallas* discovered the interpretation of the word *Ardauda*; which, in the dialect of the *Tauri*, was a name of *Theodosia*; and he found it to signify the *Seven-fold Divinity*; answering to the ΕΠΙΤΑΘΕΟΣ of the anonymous *Periplus* of the *Euxine*¹.

Aia Búrân.

The ΑΙΑ ΒΥΡΥΝ has been by some authors erroneously denominated the *Criû-metopon*. It is a wild and fearful scene, such as *Shakspeare* has described in *Lear*; a perpendicular and tremendous precipice, one of the loftiest in the *Crimea*; consisting of a mountain of *marble*, terminating abruptly in the sea. Towards the west it borders upon a valley, where the village of *Karany* is situate, now inhabited by *Greeks*. After we had passed the *Cape*, and were within

(1) Νῦν ἂν λέγοιται ἡ Θεωδοσία τῇ Ἀλκιονῇ ἢ τῇ
Ταυρικῇ διὰ τὴν Ἀρδαύδα, εὐθείστα ΕΠΙΤΑΘΕΟΣ.

Anonymous Periplus, ed. Gronov. p. 143. *Lug. Bat.* 1697.

two *verss* of the *Monastery of St. George*, we fancied we had found the actual *fane* of the *dæmon virgin*, described by *Strabo* as situate upon the *Parthenian Promontory*. We came to a ruined structure, with decisive marks of remote antiquity: its materials, of the most massive stone, were laid together without any cement. Part of the pavement and walls were still visible. From this spot our view of the *AIA BVRVN* was taken; but the scale of the representation did not allow the introduction of the *Ruin* into the fore-ground². The elevation of the visible horizon towards the sea, which has so singular an appearance in the *Plate*, is not exaggerated³.

Soon afterwards, we arrived, for the second time, at the *Monastery of St. George*: of this place our friend *Pallas* afterwards published an

(2) See the Quarto Edition.

(3) Once, descending from the summit of *Mount Vesuvius*, (where a similar scope of vision is presented,) as the atmosphere became more than usually clear, the author was to the highest degree astonished, not being conscious of his own elevation, to behold the Islands of *Ventoténa* and *Ponza* actually appearing above the clouds, and, as it were, in the sky, far above what seemed the line of the visible horizon. Persons are now living who witnessed at the same time that remarkable spectacle. He has since beheld similar phænomena both in the *Hebrides* and in the *Archipelago*; but if such appearances were to be engraven, they might be deemed unfaithful representations, by persons who have never seen any thing of the same nature.

CHAP.
VII.Coins of
Vladimir.

engraving, in the second volume of his "*Travels through the Southern Provinces of the Russian Empire*." The anniversary, mentioned by *Broniovius*, is still celebrated here¹. Some peasants brought us a few copper coins of *Vladimir the Great*. These are very interesting, because they evidently refer to the æra of his baptism; an event which took place near the spot. They have in front a *Russian V*, and for reverse a *crucifix*; symbolical of his conversion to the *Christian* religion. It has been already mentioned, that he was baptized in the *Crimea*; and the ceremony took place, according to *Herberstein*², at the city of *Chersonesus*, called *Cherson*, or *Corson*³; a name easily now confounded with *Cherson* on the *Dnieper*; an appellation bestowed by the *Russians*, with their usual ignorance of antient geography, upon a modern town, near to the mouth of that

(1) "Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur Pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripâ maris, in monte saxoso, *Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii* solenne; anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis, qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet." *Martini Broniovii Tartaria, Lug. Bat. 1630.*

(2) *Apud Pagi, tom. IV. p. 56.*

(3) See the *Additional Notes* at the end of this Volume, for a very interesting document concerning this once magnificent city, by *Broniovius*; an account very little known, but preserving, perhaps, the only existing description of it. *Broniovius* states, that *Vladimir* was baptized by the *Greek Patriarch*, in the principal monastery of the city of *Chersonesus*.

river. About five *persts* from the *monastery*, following the coast, we came to some extensive ruins in a small wood, upon the right-hand side of our road. In their present state, it is impossible even to trace a plan of them: the *Tahtar* shepherds, moving the stones to serve as the materials of inclosure for their flocks, have confused all that remains. Hence we continued our journey towards the extreme south-western point of the *Crimea*, and arrived at a place called *Alexiano's Chouter*, as it grew dark. The barking of dogs announced the comfortable assurance of human dwellings, and excited a hope of some asylum for the night, after severe fatigue. We found, however, that what we supposed to be a village, consisted of four or five wretched fishing-huts. A few *Greeks* quartered there offered to lodge us all within a hole recently dug in the earth, scarcely capable of containing three persons, the smell of which place we found to be abominable; it was, moreover, filled with sheep-skins, swarming with vermin. Having procured a little oil in a tin pan, we made this serve us for a lamp; and, searching about, at last found a small thatched hovel, with an earthen floor, and a place for kindling a fire. Here, notwithstanding the extreme heat, we burned some dried weeds, in order to counteract the effects of miasmata from the marshes and

*Alexiano's
Chouter.*

CHAP.
VII.

*Point and
Bay of
Phanari.*

stagnant waters of the neighbourhood. By the light of our fire, a bed was prepared for Professor *Pallas*, upon a sort of shelf: this, as it supported only half his mattress, caused him to glide off as often as he fell asleep, and at last reconciled him to a quiet though more revolting couch, upon the damp and dirty floor. For ourselves, having procured two long wooden benches, about eight inches wide, we contrived to balance our bodies, in a horizontal posture, between sleeping and waking, until the morning. When day-light appeared, the Professor left us, to examine the *Point of Phanari*, or the *Light Tower*; and, returning before we were yet aroused from our dozing, assured us that the whole of that neck of land was covered with antient ruins. We rose with great eagerness, to follow him; and, as we approached the water's edge, were immediately struck by the appearance of a very small peninsula, stretching into the *Bay of Phanari*, entirely covered by the remains of an antient fortress. The ground-plan of this structure has been published by the Professor, in his own *Work*. It seemed to have been once an island, connected with the main land by an artificial mole, now constituting a small isthmus. From this peninsula the shore rises, and all the land towards its western extremity is elevated.

Ascending this sloping eminence, as soon as we reached the summit, we found the walls, the streets, the dilapidated buildings, and the other ruins of the old *Chersonesus*¹. The appearance of oblong pavements, mouldering walls, scattered fragments of *terra cotta*, broken amphoræ, tiles and bricks, belonging to aqueducts, with other indications of an antient city, prevailed over the whole territory, extending to the sea. The Plan which is inserted as a *Vignette* to this Chapter is very imperfect, but it may better convey a notion of the situation of those ruins than any written description. We laboured the whole day in tracing it, exposed to the rays of a burning sun: the venerable *Pallas*, meanwhile, more active than either of us, toiled incessantly; pacing all the distances, and measuring, with his own hands, every wall and foundation that remained. After ascertaining the extent of those ruins the whole way to the *Point of Phanari*, we discovered, upon the western side of the bay of that name, and close to the water's edge, the remains of a building, perhaps formerly a *light-house*. It may have given the name of *Phanari* to the western point, as well as to the bay. An arched entrance, with two of the walls, and a square opening for

CHAP.
VII.

Ruins of
the old
Chersonesus
of
Strabo.

(1) Εἰς ἡ παλαιὰ Χερσόνησος κατισκαμμένη. *Strab. lib. vii. 446. ed. Oson.*

CHAP.
VII.

a window, of very massive and solid construction, are yet visible.

Valley of
Tchorgona.

Wearied by a laborious investigation of ruins, without having discovered a single inscription, medal, or bas-relief, we hastened to enjoy the beauties of Nature in the delightful *Valley of Tchorgona*; whither the Professor conducted us, to pass the night in the mansion of his friend *Hablitz*, whose name he has commemorated by the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and whose good offices he so often and so pathetically mentions in his writings'. Perhaps, there is not a spot in the *Crimea* more distinguished by its natural perfections. Although comprised within a smaller scale, it far surpasses the boasted *Valley of Baidar*. The seat of *Mr. Hablitz* was originally the residence of a *Turkish Pasha*, and it preserves the irregular structure and the grotesque magnificence of *Turkish* architecture. It is shaded by vines, tall fruit-trees, and poplars; standing among rocks and mountains covered with woods, and gardens watered by numerous fountains. Near to the house there is a large antient tower, covered by a dome: this was a place of refuge for the inhabitants, when the

(1) See particularly "*Travels through the Southern Provinces*," &c. vol. II. p. 99.

Black Sea swarmed with corsairs, who invaded the coast, and ransacked the peaceful valleys of the *Crimea*. We found in its upper chambers, a few swivels, and some other small pieces of artillery; yet the building itself appeared to have been erected in an age anterior to the use of gunpowder in Europe. The *Tahtars* in the *Valley of Tchorgona* are reckoned among the richest of the country. From their vicinity to *Aktiar* they find a ready market for the produce of their lands; carrying thither, honey, wax, fruit, and corn. Their sequestered valley seemed to be the retreat of health and joy; not a *Russian* was to be seen; the pipe and tabor sounded merrily among mountains, thick set with groves, which closed them in on every side. The morning after our arrival, we were roused by a wild concert from the hills, of such instruments as perhaps enlivened the dances of uncivilized nations in the earliest periods of society. The performers were a party of *Tzigankies*, or gipsies, who, as mendicant artificers, musicians, and astrologers, are very common over all the *South of Russia*. They had a wind-instrument, something like a hautboy, made of the wood of cherry-tree; and carried the large *Tahtar* drum, noticed before as being characteristic of the *Cimbri* in the time of *Strabo*^a.

(2) See p.132 of this Volume.

CHAP.
VII.

Early in the morning of this day, Professor *Pallas* rode with Mr. *Galena*, who came by his appointment, to *Inkerman*¹, to shew to him some marine plants proper in the preparation of kelp. The bad air of that place, added to the fatigue he had encountered the preceding day, threw him into a violent fever: from this, however, we had the happiness to see him recover, before we left the *Crimea*. Fevers are so general, during summer, throughout the *Peninsula*, that it is hardly possible to avoid them. If you drink water after eating fruit, a fever follows; if you eat milk, eggs, or butter—a fever; if, during the scorching heat of the day, you indulge in the most trivial neglect of clothing—a fever; if you venture out.

Danger of
the Cli-
mate.

(1) In the dearth of intelligence concerning *Inkerman*, the brief account preserved by *Broniovius* is interesting and valuable. As an author, he was not only cited, but transcribed by *Thuanus*; otherwise, his writings appear to have escaped observation. "*Ingermenum miliaribus XII vel amplius à Coslovâ distat. Arcem lapideam, templum, et specus sub arce, et ex adverso arcis miro opere ex petrâ excisos, habet; nam in monte maximo et altissimo sita est, ac inde à specubus à Turcis cognomen retinet. Oppidum quondam non ignobile, opibus refertum, celeberrimum, et natura loci maxime admirandum, copiosissimumque extitit. Ingermeni arcem satis et magnificam à Principibus Græcis extructam fuisse apparet: nam portæ et ædificia adhuc nonnulla integra Græcis characteribus exornata, et cum insignibus eorum in sculpta conspiciuntur. Ac per universum illum isthmum quondam ibi usque ad urbem mœnia ædificia sumptuosa extitisse, puteos excavatos infinitos, qui adhuc fere plurimi sunt integri; ad extremum vero duas vias Regias grandes lapidibus stratas esse, certò apparet.*" Martini Broniovii *Tartaria*. *Img. Bul.* 1630.

to enjoy the delightful breezes of the evening—
 a fever; in short, such is the dangerous nature
 of the climate to strangers, that *Russia* must
 consider the country as a cœmetery for the
 troops which are sent to maintain its possession.
 This is not the case with regard to its native
 inhabitants, the *Tahtars*: the precautions they
 use, added to long experience, insure their
 safety. Upon the slightest change of weather,
 they are seen wrapped up in sheep-skins, and
 covered by thick felts; while their heads are
 swathed in numerous bandages of linen, or
 guarded by warm stuffed caps, fenced with
 wool.

CHAP.
VII.

The *Tahtar* Nobles of the *Crimea*, or *Moorza*,
 as they are called, by a name answering to the
Persian word *Mirza*, so common in our Oriental
 tales, amount in number to about two hundred
 and fifty. Their dress is altogether *Circassian*,
 excepting that the cap is larger than the sort of
 covering worn on the head by the princes of
Mount Caucasus. Their figure on horseback is
 in the highest degree stately. Among all
 the *Crimean Tahtars*, of whatsoever rank, an
 elegance of manners may be remarked: this,
 although perhaps common to Oriental nations,
 affords a striking opposition to the boorish
 figure of a *Russian*. It is diverting to see them

Tahtar
Nobles.

CHAP.
VII.

converse together: the *Tahtar* has, in common with the *Russian*, an impetuosity and eagerness in uttering his expressions; but it is zeal very differently characterized. The *Tahtar* may be said to exhibit the playful flexibility and varying posture of the leopard; while the *Russian*, rather resembling the bear, is making an awkward parade of his paws. The dress of a *Tahtar* nobleman displays as much taste as can be shewn by a habit which is necessarily decorated with gold and silver lace: it is neither heavily laden with ornament, nor are the colours tawdry. The nobles sometimes delight in strong contrast, by opposing silver lace to black velvet, for their caps; scarlet or rose-coloured silk to dark cloth, for their vest or pelisse; but, in general, the dress of a *Tahtar* of distinction is remarkable for its simple elegance, as well as for its cleanliness. Their favourite colour in cloth is drab; and the grey or white wool, for their winter caps, is, of all other ornaments, the most in esteem. The *Russian* peasant, being of a diminutive race, and connected with the *Laplander*, as the next link in the chain between him and the pigmy, is naturally of a lively disposition; he is never completely awkward, except when metamorphosed as a soldier. The moment he enters the ranks, all the brisk and cheerful expression of his countenance is gone; he

Russian
Recruit.

then appears a chopfallen, stupid, brow-beaten, sullen clown. The *Russian* commanders may class under the same description; with this difference, that they are more profligate. A *Russian* Prince and a *Russian* peasant exhibit the same striking traits of national character¹.

CHAP.
VII.

Upon the rocks behind the house of Mr. *Hablitz*, we found the identical plant *Pallas* distinguished by the name of his friend, *Salvia Hablitziana*, growing in great abundance. Mr.

(1) *Butler*, with singular felicity of delineation, has afforded, in his *Hudibras*, so faithful a portrait of a *Russian* General, that no person acquainted with the country will read it, without acknowledging the representation to be as accurate as if *Potemkin* himself had sat for the picture:

“He was by birth, some authors write,
A Russian, some a Muscovite,
And 'mong the Cossacks had been bred,
Of whom we in diurnals read,
That serve to fill up pages here,
As with their bodies ditches there².
Scrimansky was his cousin-german,
With whom he served, and fed on vermin:
And when these failed he'd suck his claws,
And quarter himself upon his paws.
And though his countrymen, the Huns,
Did stew their meat between their huns
And th' horses' backs, o'er which they straddle,
And every man eat up his saddle;
He was not half so nice as they,
But eat it raw when 't came in his way.”

Hudlb. Part I. Cant. 2.

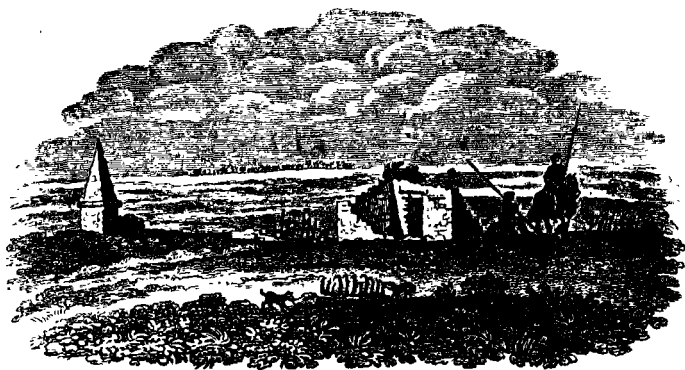
(2) *Potemkin* died in a ditch near *Yassy*; and after his interment in the church at *Cherson*, his body was taken up, by order of the Emperor *PAUL*, and cast into the *fosse* of the fortress.

CHAP.
VII.

Hablitz first observed it upon the spot whence we derived our specimens, and he sent the seed to *Pallas* in *Petersburg*. The plant is however still uncommonly rare. As a perennial, it may be sown in common garden soil in the open air; and it increases annually in size, until it becomes a fine tall shrub of very great beauty. We afterwards brought it to the Botanic Garden in *Cambridge*; where it also succeeded, but it has never equalled the size it attains in *Russia*. In the *Crimea* the blossom is larger, and the flowers are more abundant, than upon the *English* specimens.

Return to
Akmetchet.

From *Tchorgona* we returned again to *Shûlû*, and from thence to *Kara Ilaes*, where we passed the night in the palace of a *Tahtar* nobleman, upon the sort of sofa called *divân*, which always surrounds the principal apartment of a *Tahtarian* or *Turkish* palace. Here we were covered by bugs and by fleas of the most enormous size; they came upon us like ants from an ant-hill. The next day we drove pleasantly to *Akmetchet*, and once more shared the comforts of the Professor's hospitable mansion; regretting only the fever with which he was afflicted in consequence of an excursion, otherwise considered by us the most agreeable we had ever made.



CHAP. VIII.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE ISTHMUS OF PERECOP, TO NICHOLAEV.

*Journey to Koslof—Result of the Expedition—Return to
Akmetchet—Marshal Biberstein—Departure from
Akmetchet—Perecop—Salt Harvest—Nagay Tahtars—
Rana variabilis—General Survey of the Crimea—
Country north of the Isthmus—Facility of travelling in
Russia—Banditti of the Ukraine—Anecdote of a despe-
rate Robber—Intrepid Conduct of a Courier—Caravans
—Biroslaf—Cherson—Burial of Potemkin—Recent*

*disposal of his body—Particulars of the death of Howard
—Order of his Funeral—Tomb of Howard—Nicholaef.*

CHAP.
VIII.
Journey to
Koslof.

WE left *Akmetchet* for *Koslof*, on the *twenty-eighth of September*, in the hope of obtaining a passage to *Constantinople*, on board a *Turkish* brigantine, Captain *Osman Rees*. From whatever port of the *Russian* empire our escape might be effected, we knew it would be attended with considerable hazard. We had been denied a passport from Government to that effect, and we had every reason to be convinced none would be speedily granted. After waiting many months, in vain expectation of a release from the oppressive tyranny then exercised over *Englishmen* by every *Russian* they encountered, female interest in *Petersburg* accomplished our delivery¹. A forged order from the Sovereign was executed, and sent to us: by means of which, in spite of the vigilance of the police, we contrived to leave the country. It is proper to state this circumstance, lest any of those, by whom we were so hospitably entertained, should hereafter be considered as having been accessory to our flight. *Koslof* was fixed upon, as a place the

(1) Nothing but the dangerous consequences of a more explicit acknowledgment prevents the author from naming the Friend to whom he was thus indebted.

least liable to those researches, on the part of spies and custom-house officers, which were likely to impede our departure. Having crossed the *steppes* leading to this place, we arrived there in the middle of the night. Such a tremendous storm of thunder, lightning, wind, hail, and rain, came on before we reached the town, that our horses refused to proceed², and we were compelled to halt, opposing our backs to its fury, until the violence of the tempest subsided².

CHAP.
VIII.

As soon as morning dawned, we caused our baggage to be sealed at the custom-house; and agreed for our passage, at the enormous rate of two hundred and fifty *roubles*: this was deemed by us a moderate sum, as the original demand had been six hundred. The common rate of a passenger from *Koslof* to *Constantinople* is not more than ten; but it was evident that the *Turks*, suspecting the nature of our situation,

(2) Owing to sleeping in this situation, exposed to the miasmata of salt-marshes, causing a somnolency it is impossible to resist, a quartan fever which the author had so long combated was again renewed. Mr. *Cripps* was also attacked, but with different effect; a sore throat, attended by a cutaneous eruption covering his whole body, and from which he was soon relieved, was all the consequence to him of the vapours to which he had been exposed. These observations cannot be reconciled to the account *Pallas* afterwards published of the exhalations from the stagnant lakes near *Koslof*. He says, (*vol. II. p. 489*) they contribute greatly to the salubrity of the town, and that intermittent fevers are less frequent here than at other places.

wished to make of us a booty. When all was settled, the inspector of the customs, to our great dismay, accompanied by several officers, came to assure us, that the town would not be responsible for our safety, if we ventured to embark in the brigantine: this they described as being so deeply laden, that she was already nine inches below her proper poise in the water. The Captain had, moreover, two shallops of merchandize to take on board, and sixty-four passengers. Some Armenians had already removed their property from the vessel; and it was said she was so old and rotten, that her seams would open if exposed to any tempestuous weather. The Captain, a bearded *Turk*, like all the mariners of his country, was a stanch predestinarian: this circumstance, added to his avarice, rendered him perfectly indifferent to the event. As commander of the only ship in the harbour bound for *Constantinople*, he had been induced to stow the cargoes of two ships within his single vessel. This often happens with *Turkish* merchantmen in the *Black Sea*, and it is one of the causes of their numerous disasters. To prove the extent of the risk they will encounter, it may be added, that, after our return to *Ahmetchet*, the captain filled his cabin with four hundred *cantars* of honey; and Professor *Pallas* was offered a thousand *roubles* to obtain the

Governor's acquiescence in an additional contraband cargo of two thousand bulls' hides; the exportation of this article being, at that time, strictly prohibited. CHAP.
VIII.

*Koslof*¹ derives its name from a *Tahtar* compound, *Güs l'ove*; the origin of which cannot be distinctly ascertained. *Güs* signifies 'an eye,' and *Ove* 'a hut.' The Russians; with their usual ignorance of antient geography, bestowed upon it the name of *Eupatorium*. It has been shewn already, that *Eupatorium* stood in the *Minor Peninsula* of the *Heracleotæ*, near the city of *Chersonesus*. As to the present state of the place itself, it is one of those wretched remnants of the once flourishing commercial towns of the *Crimea*, which exemplify the effects of *Russian*

(1) "At *Koslof*, or *Eupatoria*, I remember nothing interesting: but in the desert near it, we saw some parties of the *Nagay Tahtars*, and had an opportunity of examining their *kibitkas*, which are shaped something like a bee-hive, consisting of a frame of wood covered with felt, and placed upon wheels. They are smaller and more clumsy than the tents of the *Kalmucks*, and do not, like them, take to pieces. In the *Crimea*, they are more used for the occasional habitation of the shepherd, than for regular dwellings. We saw a great many buffaloes and camels: several of the latter we met drawing in the two-wheeled carts described before, a service for which I should have thought them not so well adapted as for bearing burthens; and although 'a chariot of camels' is mentioned by *Isaiah*, I do not remember having heard of such a practice elsewhere. The plain of *Koslof* is hardly elevated above the sea, and fresh water is very scarce and bad." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

dominion. Its trade is annihilated; its houses are in ruins; its streets are desolate; the splendid mosques, with which it was adorned, are unroofed; the minarets have been thrown down; its original inhabitants were either banished or murdered; all that we found remaining, were a few sneaking *Russian* officers of the police and customs, with here and there a solitary *Turk* or *Tahtar*, smoking among the ruins, and sighing over the devastation he beheld. Its commerce was once of very considerable importance. Its port contained fifty vessels at the same time; a great number, considering that the other ports of the *Crimea* had each their portion. We found them reduced to one accidental rotten brigantine, the precarious speculation of a few poor *Turkish* mariners; who, although common sailors on board, shared equally with the Captain the profit of the voyage. In better times, *Koslof*, from her crowded shores, exported wool, butter, hides, fur, and corn. The corn has now risen to such a price, that it is no longer an article of exportation: the wool, fur, and hides, are prohibited. In short, as a *commercial* town, it no longer exists. The only ship, which had left the port previous to our arrival, sailed with a determination to return no more; not only on account of the length of time required in procuring a cargo, but owing to the

bribery and corruption it was necessary to satisfy, in order to get away⁹.

CHAR.
VIII.

In returning to *Akmetchet*, we halted to water our horses in the *steppes*, where the dwellings were entirely subterraneous. Not a house was to be seen; but there were some holes, as entrances, in the ground: through one of these we descended into a cave, rendered almost suffocating by the heat of a stoye for dressing the victuals of its poor owners. The walls, the floor, and the roof, were all of the natural soil. If such retreats were the original abodes of mankind, the art of constructing habitations was borrowed from badgers, foxes, and rabbits. At present, such dwellings are principally, if not solely, tenanted by shepherds of the *Crimea*; who dig these places for their residence during winter.

Return to
Akmetchet.

Having failed in the object of our journey to *Koslof*, we prepared to leave the *Peninsula* by

(2) *Pallas's* account of *Koslof* is only applicable to its former state. "In the year 1793, for instance, one hundred and seventy-six vessels were freighted with corn, salt, and leather; and the short route by which goods are conveyed hither, by the *Nagays*, and by the *Tah tars* inhabiting the banks of the *Dneper*, affords the greatest facility to the corn trade." *Travels*, vol. II. p. 491. This town is thus mentioned by *Broniovius*: "*Costovia oppidum ad dextram Perecopie ad mare situm miliaribus septem distat. Emporio non ignobili, prefectum arcis et oppidi Chanus proprium et perpetuum ibi habet.*" *Descriptio Tartariæ*, p. 256. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

CHAP.
VIII.

Marshal
Biberstein.

another route, and to attempt a journey by land to *Constantinople*. For this purpose we dispatched letters to our Ambassador at the *Porte*, requesting an escort of Janissaries to meet us at *Yassy*. The evening before we took our final leave of *Akmetchet* was enlivened by the company and conversation of Marshal *Biberstein*, a literary friend of the Professor's, who had been recently travelling along the *Volga*, the shores of the *Caspian*, and in *Caucasus*. He was two years an exile in the Isle of *Taman*, where he had amused himself with the study of *Botany*, and the antiquities of the country. He brought several new plants to the Professor, and confirmed the observations we had before made upon the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*. We had, moreover, the satisfaction to find, that the map we had prepared to illustrate the antient geography of the *Crimea* agreed with his own observations upon that subject. In answer to our inquiries concerning the relative height of the *Alps* and the *Caucasian* chain of mountains, he said, that the *Alps* are no where so elevated; and mentioned *Mount Chat*¹ as being higher than *Mont Blanc*. Being

(1) Now called *Elborus* by the *Circassians*, according to its antient name. It has two points at its summit; and is visible from the fortress of *Stavropole*, on the *Caucasian* line, a distance of three hundred *versts*. Its base descends into a swampy impassable plain, and this plain equals in elevation the tops of the neighbouring mountains.

questioned about the tribe of the *Turcomanni*, now called *Turkmen*, and *Truckmenzi*, by the *Tahtars*, he described them as a race of very rich *nomades*, still numerous in the *steppes* near *Astrachan*; remarkable for great personal beauty, as well as for their patient endurance of the unjust taxes and heavy exactions required of them by the neighbouring Governors.

CHAP.
VIII.

The Equinox brought with it a series of tempestuous weather, which continued until the *tenth of October*. Upon this day the violence of the wind abated; and, a second summer ensuing, we took a final leave of our friends, quitting, for ever, their hospitable society. Professor *Pallas* set out for his vineyards at *Sudak*², and we took our route across the *steppes*, towards *Perecop*. The late storms had destroyed even the small produce of the vines, upon the coast, which the locusts had spared.

Departure
from
Akmetchet.

(2) Antiently *Σιδάγιοι*, *Sogdaia*, *Sudagra*, and *Sugdaia*. This city rose to such celebrity by its commerce, that all the Greek possessions in the *Crimea* were called *Sugdania*. (*Storch. tom. I. p. 172.*) It had a Triple fortress; and it is noticed by *Broniovius* and by *Thuanus*. (See the *Additional Notes at the end of this Volume.*) A curious etymology of this word, as it is now pronounced (*Sudak*), occurs in *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, b. ii. c. 7. p. 200. *Oxon.* 1669. It is founded upon an extract from *Eusebius, Præpar. lib. i.* 'Ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Σιδῶν Διόσκουροι ἢ Καβίροι—'From *Sydak* sprang the *Dioscouri* or *Cabiri*.' "We find the like," continues the learned *Gale*, "mentioned by *Damascius* in *Photius*: Σιδῶνα γὰρ ἔχοντες παῖδες, οὓς Διόσκουρους ἑρμηνεύουσι καὶ Καβίρους—'Sadyk begat children, which they interpret *Dioscouri* and *Cabiri*.'" First,

CHAP.
VIII.

Some fruit-trees put forth a premature blossom: and we found the plains covered with the gaudy and beautiful flowers of the autumnal crocus. Their bulbs were very deep in the soil: this consists of a rich black vegetable earth. The *Taurican* chain of mountains, with the summit of *Tchetirdagh* towering above the rest, appeared very conspicuous about the south. Towards the north, the whole country exhibited a boundless flat plain, upon which caravans were passing, laden with water-melons, cucumbers, cabbages, and other vegetables: these, with the exception of antient *tumuli*, were almost the only objects we observed. Some of the vehicles were drawn by camels, and were principally destined for *Koslof*. We travelled all night: in the morning, at sun-rise, we were roused by our interpreter, a *Greek*, who begged we would notice an animal, half flying and half running, among the herbs. It was a *jerboa*, the quadruped already noticed in a former chapter'. We

Sydyk, or *Sadyk*, was a *Phœnician* God, answering to the Grecian *Jupiter*; and no other than a Satanic Ape, of the sacred name צִדִּיק (*Saddik*), attributed to the true God of Israel, as Psalm 119, 137, and elsewhere. Thus, in two instances of Grecian cities in the *Crimæa*, we have appellations derived from the most antient names of the Deity among Eastern nations: ARDAUDA, or ΕΠΙΤΑΘΕΟΣ, a name of *Theodasia*; and SYDYK, or SADYK, preserved in the present appellation, SYDAK. Hence we may also explain the meaning of the *Persian* name SADIG, or ZADIG.

(1) See p. 166 of this Volume.

caught it with some difficulty; and should not have succeeded, but for the cracking of a large whip; this terrified it so much, that it lost all recollection of its burrow. Its leaps were extraordinary for so small an animal; sometimes to the distance of six or eight yards, but in no determinate direction: it bounded backwards and forwards, without ever quitting the vicinity of the place where it was found. The most singular circumstance in its nature is the power it possesses of altering its course when in the air. It first leaps perpendicularly from the ground, to the height of four feet or more; and then, by a motion of its tail, with a clicking noise, it bears off in whatsoever direction it chooses.

CHAP.
VIII.

From the appearance which *Perekop*² makes *Perekop*.

(2) "At Perekop are only one or two houses, inhabited by the postmaster and custom-house officers; and a little barrack. The famous wall is of earth, very lofty, with an immense ditch. It stretches in a straight line from sea to sea, without any remains of bastions or flanking towers, that I could discover. The *Golden Gate* is narrow, and too low for an English waggon. *Golden*, among the Tahtars, seems synonymous with *Royal*; and thus we hear of the *Golden horde*, the *Golden tent*, &c. Colonel Symes mentions the same manner of expression in Ava; so that I suppose it is common all over the East. There is only one well at Perekop, the water of which is brackish and muddy. A string of near two hundred kibitkas were passing, laden with salt, and drawn by oxen: they were driven by Malo-Russians, who had brought corn into the Crimea, and were returning with their present cargo. White or clarified salt is unknown in the South of Russia;

CHAP. in all the maps of this country, it might be
 VIII. expected that a tolerable fortress would be

it appears, even on the best tables, with the greater part of its impurities adhering, and consequently quite brown. Kibitkas, laden with this commodity, form a kind of caravan. They seldom go out of their way for a town or village, but perform long journeys; the drivers only sheltered at night on the lee-side of their carriages, and stretched on the grass. During the independence of the Crimea, (an old officer told me), these people were always armed, and travelled without fear of the Tahtars, drawing up their waggons every night in a circle, and keeping regular sentries. We here, with great regret, quitted the Crimea and its pleasing inhabitants: it was really like being turned out of Paradise, when we abandoned those beautiful mountains, and again found ourselves in the vast green desert, which had before tired us so thoroughly; where we changed olives and cypresses, clear water and fresh milk, for reeds, long grass, and the drainings of marshes, only made not poisonous by being mixed with brandy; and when, instead of a clean carpet at night, and a supper of eggs, butter, honey, and sweetmeats, we returned to the seat of our carriage, and the remainder of our old cheese.

“Pallas has properly distinguished the two distinct races of Tahtars, the Nogays and the mountaineers. These last, however, appeared to me to resemble in their persons the Turks and the Tahtars of Kostroma and Yaroslaf. They are a fair and handsome people, like the Tahtars in the north of Russia, given to agriculture and commerce, and here, as well as there, decidedly different from the Nogays, or other Mongul tribes. The Nogays, however, in the Crimea, appear to have greatly improved their breed by intermarriages with the original inhabitants, being much handsomer and taller than those to the north of the Golden Gate. The mountaineers have large bushy beards when old; the Tahtars of the Plain seldom possess more than a few thin hairs. The mountaineers are clumsy horsemen, in which they resemble the northern Tahtars. Their neighbours ride very boldly, and well. I had an opportunity of seeing two Nogay shepherd-boys, who were galloping their horses near Koslof, and who shewed an agility and dexterity which were really surprising. While the horse was in full speed, they sprung from their seats, stood upright on the saddle, leapt on the ground, and again into the saddle; and threw their whips to some distance, and caught them up from the ground. What was more remarkable, we ascertained that they were merely shepherds, and that these

found here, to guard the passage of the *Isthmus*: yet nothing can be imagined more wretched

CHAP.
VIII.

these accomplishments were not extraordinary. Both mountaineers and shepherds are amiable, gentle, and hospitable, *except where they have been soured by their Russian masters*. We never approached a village at night-fall, where we were not requested to lodge; or in the day-time, without being invited to eat and drink: and, while they were thus attentive, they uniformly seemed careless about payment, even for the horses they furnished; never counting the money, and often offering to go away without it. They are steady in refusing Russian money; and it is necessary to procure a sufficient stock of *ushuks*, *paras*, and *sequins*. This is not their only way of shewing their dislike to their new masters: at one village we were surprised at our scanty fare, and the reluctance with which every thing was furnished, till we learnt *they had mistaken us for Russian officers*. On finding that we were foreigners, the eggs, melted butter, *nardek*, and *bekmess*, came in profusion. General Bardakof told us they were fond of talking politics: when we addressed them on this subject, they were reserved, and affected an ignorance greater than I thought likely or natural. Pallas complained of them as disaffected, and spoke much of their idleness. Yet their vineyards are very neatly kept, and carefully watered; and, what is hardly a sign of indolence, their houses, clothes, and persons, are uniformly clean. But his account seemed to me by no means sufficiently favourable. They are, I apprehend, a healthy race; but we met one instance where a slight wound had, by neglect, become very painful and dangerous. On asking what remedies they had for diseases, they returned a remarkable answer: *'We lay down the sick man on a bed; and, if it please God, he recovers. Allah Kerim!'* Their women are concealed, even more (the Duke of Richelieu said) than the wives of Turkish peasants; and are greatly agitated and distressed if seen, for a moment, without a veil. Like the men, they have very fair and clear complexions, with dark eyes and hair, and aquiline noses. Among the men were some figures which might have served for models of a Hercules; and the mountaineers have a very strong and nimble step in walking. An *Imaum*, who wears a green turban, and who is also generally the schoolmaster, is in every village. Not many, however, of the peasants could read or write; and they seemed to pay but little attention to the regular hours of prayer.

Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP.
VIII.

than the hamlet, which supplies, with quarters, a few worn-out invalids. A very inconsiderable rampart extends from sea to sea: the distance across the *Isthmus*, in the narrowest part, scarcely exceeds five miles; the water being visible from the middle of the passage on either side. Upon the north side of this rampart is a *fosse*, twelve fathoms wide, and twenty-five feet deep; but this is now dry; and the difficulty of filling it with water is insuperable, in its present state. The rest of the fortification, originally a *Turkish* work, is in a state of neglect and ruin. The air of the place is very bad; consequently, the inhabitants of the neighbouring hamlets, who are chiefly disbanded soldiers, suffer much from intermittent fevers¹. *Strabo*, with a degree of accuracy which characterizes every page of his writings relative to the *Crimea*, states the breadth of the *Isthmus* as being equal to forty *stadia*², or five miles. The waters of the *Black Sea* and of the *Sea of Azof* annually sustain a

(1) The author cannot account for the remarks made by *Pallas* (vol. II. p. 469.) concerning the air of this place, and of *Kostof*. He says, the saline effluvia from the *Swash* correct the otherwise unwholesome nature of the atmosphere; yet the bad health of the inhabitants is directly in contradiction of that statement. And again, in p. 9, of the same volume, "During the prevalence of east winds, a disagreeable smell from the *Swash*, or *Putrid Sea*, is strongly perceived at *Perecop*. It is nevertheless believed, that these vapours preserve the inhabitants from those intermittent fevers, formerly very frequent in the *Crimea*."³

(2) *Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 445. ed. Oxon.*

certain diminution, which may be proved by observations upon all the north-western shores: it is therefore natural to conclude that the shallows upon either side of the *Isthmus* have increased in their extent since the time when *Strabo* wrote. The following passage of *Pliny* seems also to prove that the *Peninsula* was once an island²: “*From Carcinites begins Taurica, once surrounded by the sea, which covered all the campaign part of it.*” The constant draining of the great Eastern flood at length left bare the vast calcareous deposit which had been accumulated beneath the waters: and this deposit is now visible over all those extensive plains, in the *South of Russia*, which by the *Isthmus of Perecop* are connected with the *steppes* of the *Crimea*. If the waters of the *Black Sea* were to be once more restored only to the level of those strata of marine shells which may be observed in all the district from the Mouths of the *Dnieper* to the *Don*, the *Crimea* would become again an island; visible only, amidst an expanse of ocean, by the loftier masses of calcareous rocks upon its southern coast.

Throughout the summer, *Perecop*³ is a scene

Salt Harvest.

(2) *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 12.*

(3) *Perecop* is a Russian word, signifying An Entrenchment of the *Isthmus*. The *Tahtar* name of this place is *Or-Kapy*, denoting The

CHAP.
VIII.

of bustle and commerce. The shores, the *Isthmus*, and all the neighbouring *steppes*, are covered with caravans coming for *salt*; consisting of waggons, drawn sometimes by camels, but generally by white oxen, from two to six in each vehicle. Their freight is so easily obtained, that they have only to drive the waggons axle-deep into the shallow water upon the eastern side of the *Isthmus*, and then they may load them as fast as they please; the *salt* lying like sand. The sight of so many hundred waggons, by fifties at a time in the water, is very striking; they appear like fleets of small boats floating upon the surface of the waves. The driver of each waggon pays a tax of ten *roubles* to the Crown. There are various reservoirs of *salt* in the *Crimea*; but those of *Perecop*, used from immemorial time, are the most abundant, and they are considered as inexhaustible. *Taurica Chersonesus* was an emporium of this commodity in the earliest periods of history: it was then sent, as it is now, by the *Black Sea*, to *Constantinople*, and to the *Archipelago*; by land, to *Poland*, and over all *Russia*, to *Moscow*, to

Gate of the Fortification." *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 5. Upon this subject *Broniovius* is also very explicit. "*Nomen Præcopenses à fossâ habent: nam PREZECOP ipsorum linguâ fossam significat.*" *Descript. Tartar.* p. 224, ed. *Lug. Bat.* 1630. See also his further observations, in the *Additional Notes* at the end of this volume.

Petersburg, and even to *Riga*. The oxen, after their long journey, are occasionally sold with the cargoes they have brought; and sometimes they return again, the whole of that immense distance, with other merchandize. The caravans halt every evening at sun-set; when their drivers turn their oxen loose to graze, and lie down themselves, in the open air, to pass the night upon the *steppe*. We noticed one, among many groupes of this kind, remarkably interesting; because it possessed the novelty of a female', whose features were not concealed by a veil. She was preparing to pass the night, with her child, upon the grass of the *steppe*; preferring the canopy of heaven to that of the *madjar*'. Her companions were of a wild but equivocal race, among whom the *Tahtar* features appeared to predominate: they were clothed in goat-skins. Nothing is more striking than the spectacle afforded by these immense caravans, slowly advancing, each in one direct line, by hundreds at a time: they exhibit a convincing proof of a very considerable internal commerce carried on by

(1) "*Tartari suas mulieres in abditiis semper tenent locis.*" Michal. Lituan. Fragment. de Morib. Tartarorum. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

(2) The *Tahtar* waggon, called *Madjar* or *Maggiar*, is always of the same form and materials; a long, narrow vehicle, supported by four wooden wheels, without any iron attire.

CHAP. *Russia with the remotest provinces of her vast*
 VIII. empire.

*Nagay
 Tahtars.*

Another singular appearance at *Perecop* is afforded by the concourse of *Nagay Tahtars* frequenting the market for water-melons, a species of fruit seen here of extraordinary size and perfection. These *Tahtars* are a very different people from the *Tahtars* of the *Crimea*; they are distinguished by a more diminutive form, and by the dark copper colour of their complexion, which is sometimes almost black. They bear a remarkable resemblance to the *Laplanders*, 'although their dress and manner have a more savage character. It is probable that the *Nagay Tahtar* and the *Laplander* were originally of the same family, difficult as it now is to deduce the circumstances of their origin'. The following fact may serve

(1) The subject of their relationship might however have received considerable illustration, had the writings of the learned *Porthan*, Professor of History at the University of *Abo* in *Finland*, found their way to the rest of *Europe*. Excluded by his situation from all intercourse with more enlightened seminaries, his labours and his name have hardly reached the ears of any literary society; yet should his lucubrations survive the present desolating scourge by which the *Russians* afflict those remote provinces of *Sweden*, a brighter light may irradiate the pages of History; and the annals of mankind may derive additional records from a native of *Finland*, skilled in the language, the traditions, and the mythology of his countrymen.

to point out an original connection between the *Laplanders* and *Tahtars*; as it is now generally admitted that *America* was peopled by colonies from *Asia*, passing the *Aleoutan* Isles. When the *Moravians* made their settlement upon the coast of *Labrador*, they employed a *Greenland Interpreter*, in order to converse with the natives, who are distinguished by the copper-coloured complexion and the features of the *Nagay Tahtars* and *Laplanders*. The *Crimean Tahtar* is a person of much more stately demeanour than the *Nagay*; he is farther advanced in civilization; he possesses a better figure; and he is often distinguished by very engaging manners. Many of the *Crimean Tahtars* annually leave the *Crimea*, upon a pilgrimage to *Mecca* and *Medina*; so that a continual intercourse with other nations has contributed to their superior station in the general scale of society. A *Crimean Tahtar* must either make this pilgrimage himself, once in his life; or he must send a representative, and defray the expenses of the journey. Those pilgrims proceed first to *Constantinople*: here the main body divides; a part chusing the shortest route by *Alexandria*, where they join the *Egyptian* caravan, and the rest advancing by the way of *Syria*, to *Damascus*, &c. The first route is liable to the greater inconvenience,

CHAP.
VIII.

as they sometimes suffer two or three days upon their march, from want of water: the *Syrian* route is therefore generally preferred. In their march, they visit *Jerusalem*, the river *Jordan*, the *Dead Sea*, and other parts of the *Holy Land*: the *Mohammedans* entertaining great veneration for the memory of *Christ*, whom they regard as a Prophet, although not as the Son of God. Persons who have completed this pilgrimage are dignified, after their return, with the title of *Hadji*.

Rana
variabilis.

Upon the *Isthmus*, we again observed the revolting appearance of the sort of toad (*Rana variabilis*) before noticed. This reptile swarms in all the territory bordering the *Sivash*, or *Putrid Sea*, to the east of the *Peninsula*. It crawls even to the tops of the hills, near the *Straits of Taman*, and may generally be considered as an indication of unwholesome air; for, where the air is better than usual in the *Crimea*, this animal is proportionally rare. It burrows in the earth, like the *jerboa*, or the rabbit.

To a person leaving *Perecop*, as in approaching it, the sea is visible upon both sides of the *Isthmus*. A canal might therefore be formed, so as to insulate the *Crimea*, and to render it very

difficult of approach upon the *Russian* side. We proceeded towards the *Dnieper*; and journeyed, as before, over plains upon which there is not a trace of any thing that can properly be called a road. Different excursions in *Taurica* had made the whole *Peninsula* familiar to our recollection; and we were amused by considering the probable surprise a traveller would experience, who, after reading the inflated and fallacious descriptions that have been published of the *Crimean* scenery, should pass the *Isthmus of Perecop*, and journey, during a day and a half, without beholding any other proofs of a habitable country, or any other object throughout a flat and boundless desert, than a few miserable peasants, stationed at the different relays to supply horses for the post. So narrow is the tract of cultivated land upon the southern coast, that it may be compared to an edging of lace upon the lower hem of a large apron. Beyond the *Isthmus*, towards the north, the plains were covered by caravans of salt, and every route was filled with them. For the ~~test~~, the appearance of the country was precisely the same as in the north of the *Crimea*. Our journey, therefore, resembled that of *De Rubruquis*, in the thirteenth century; and it might be fully described in seven of his own words:—

CHAP.
VIII.

General
Survey of
the *Crimea*.

Country
north of the
Isthmus.

“ NULLA EST SYLVA, NULLUS MONS, NULLUS

CHAP.
VIII.Facility of
travelling
in Russia.

LAPIS." The later flowers of autumn occasionally drew our attention from an endeavour to proceed as fast as possible, and we collected several: among others, an *Arabis*, and an *Euphorbia*: the latter, Marshal Biberstein had exhibited at *Akmetchet*, from his own collection, as a new species, found by him in *Caucasus*, and in the neighbourhood of *Sarepta*. The roads were, as usual, excellent. Throughout all the *South of Russia*, excepting after heavy rain, the traveller may proceed with a degree of speed and facility unknown in any other country. A journey from *Moscow* to *Zaritzin*, to *Astrachan*, and thence, along the whole *Caucasian* line, to the *Straits of Taman*, might be considered as a mere summer excursion, for the most part easier and pleasanter than an expedition through any part of *Germany*. The horses, of a superior quality, are always ready: the turf, over which the roads extend, is excellent, excepting during the rainy season. Much greater expedition may be used in the same country, during winter, by travelling upon sledges, as it is well known.

(1) The Woolly Milfoil, *Achillea pubescens*; Siberian Bell-flower, *Campanula Sibirica*; Downy Goldilocks, *Chrysocoma villosa*; Red Eyebright, *Euphrasia Odontites*; &c.

The roads leading from the *Crimea* towards the north of *Russia* are supposed to be infested with bands of desperate robbers, who inhabit the extensive deserts lying to the north of *Peninsula*. Stories of this kind rarely amount to more than idle reports. If credit be given to all that is related concerning the danger of this route, it would be madness to risk the journey; but few well-attested instances have occurred, of any interruption or hazard whatsoever. Perhaps, before the *Crimet* became subject to *Russia*, there was more real foundation for alarm; because the country, where the banditti are said to dwell, then constituted the frontier of *Little Tahtary*; and, in all parts of the globe, *frontiers* are most liable to evils of this description, from the facility of escape thereby offered to the plunderer or to the assassin. From the author's own experience in almost every part of *Europe*, after all the tales he has heard of the danger of traversing this or that country, he can mention no place so full of peril as the environs of *London*; where there are many persons passing at all hours of the day and night with perfect indifference, who would shrink from the thoughts of an expedition across the deserts of *Nagay*, or the territory of the *Don Cossacks*. The *Nagay-Tahtars*, from their *nomade* life, are a wilder and more savage

CHAP.
VIII.Banditti
the of
Ukraine.

CHAP.
VIII.

people than those of the *Crimea*, because they are altogether unsettled, and therefore are as barbarous as the *Calmucks*: but their occupations are *pastoral*; and a *pastoral* condition of society is rarely characterized by cruelty, or by acts of open violence. Yet, while their whole attention seems to be given to the care of their flocks and herds, it must be acknowledged that some facts are related, respecting the road from *Moscow* to *Perecop*, which are too well authenticated to admit of any dispute. About four years before we visited the *Crimea*, the lady of Admiral *Mordvinof*, travelling this way, attended by an especial escort to secure her from danger, and a very numerous suite of servants, was stopped by a very formidable party of *banditti*, who plundered her equipage of every thing worth bearing away. General *Michelson*, Governor-general of the *Crimea*, shewed us, at *Akmetchet*, a dreadful weapon, taken from the hands of a robber who was discovered lurking in that neighbourhood. It consisted of a cannon-ball, a two-pounder, slung at the extremity of a leathern thong, having a handle like that of a whip, whereby it might be hurled with prodigious force. But, after all, it may be proved, that none of these deeds are the work of *Tahtars*. The particular district said to be the most dangerous, in all the road from *Moscow*

to *Perecop*, occurs between *Kremenchuk* and *Ekatérinoslaf*, upon the frontier of Poland. The robbers hitherto taken have been invariably from that neighbourhood; they were inhabitants of the *Tcherno Laës*, or *Black Forest*, and generally from the village of *Zimkoia*; whose inhabitants are the remnant of the *Zaporogzsi*¹, originally deserters and vagabonds from all nations. It was from this tribe that *Potemkin* selected those brave *Cossacks* who are now known under the appellation of *Tchernomorshi*, and who inhabit *Kuban Tahtary*. Many of the robbers, when taken, proved to be *Polish Jews*; and among the party which had robbed Admiral *Mordvinof's* lady, some, who were afterwards apprehended, were *Jews* of this description. The house of Admiral *Mordvinof*, situate among the mountains of the *Crimea*, near *Sudak*, was also attacked during the time we resided at *Akmetchet*; but, as the Admiral himself assured us, the attack was made with no other view than to carry off some of his poultry. The Admiral had been engaged in frequent acts of litigation with the *Tahtars* concerning the limits of his estate; and, as this conduct rendered him unpopular among them, it perhaps exposed him to depredations that he would not otherwise

(1) See p. 4, of this Volume.

CHAP.
VIII.

have encountered. Having thus related a few facts which came to our knowledge, affecting the character of the *Tahtars*, and the danger of their country, it may be amusing to add some examples of the stories current in the country: these, although perhaps less authentic, are implicitly believed by *Russians*, and by other strangers; and they constitute a common topic of conversation. The first was related to us by a general-officer in the *Russian* service; the second we heard upon the road.

Anecdote
of a desper-
ate Rob-
ber.

The Chief of a very desperate gang of *banditti*, who had amassed considerable wealth, was taken by a soldier, and conducted to the Governor of the province at *Ekaferinoslaf*. Great rewards had been offered for the person of this man; and it was supposed he would, of course, be immediately *knouted*. To the astonishment of the soldier who had been the means of his apprehension, a few days only had elapsed, when he received a visit from the robber, who had been able to bribe the Governor sufficiently to procure his release, and, in consequence of the bribe, had been liberated from confinement. "You have caught me," said he, addressing the soldier, "this time; but before you set out upon another expedition in search of me, I will

accommodate you with a pair of *red boots* for the journey." With this terrible threat, he made his escape; and no further inquiry was made after him, on the part of the *Russian* police. The undaunted soldier, finding the little confidence that could be placed in his commander, determined to take the administration of justice into his own hands, and once more adventured in pursuit of the robber, whose flight had spread terror through the country. After an undertaking full of danger, he found him in one of the little subterraneous huts, in the midst of the *steppes*: entering this place, with loaded pistols in his hand, "You promised me," said he, "a pair of *red boots*; I am here to be measured for them!" With these words he discharged one of his pistols, and, killing the robber on the spot, returned to his quarters. The picture this offers of the corruption prevailing among *Governors*, and *magistrates*, in *Russia*, is correct. As for the story itself, it may also be true: it is given, as it was received, from those who considered its veracity to be indisputable.

(1) Boots made of *red* leather are commonly worn in the *Ukraine*: but to give a man a pair of *red boots*, according to the saying of the *Tahtars*, is, to cut the skin round the upper part of his legs, and then cause it to be torn off by the feet. This species of torture the *banditti* are said to practise, as an act of revenge: in the same manner, *Americans* scalp the heads of their enemies.

CHAP.
VIII.Intrepid
Conduct of
a Courier.

The next anecdote relates to a circumstance which happened in the road between *Kremenchuk* and *Ekaterinoslaf*: it affords an instance of remarkable intrepidity in one of the *Feldlegers*, or *couriers* of the Crown. A person of this description was journeying from *Cherson* to *Kremenchuk*, by a route much infested with *banditti*. He was cautioned against taking a particular road, on account of the numerous robberies and murders which had lately taken place; and the more so, in consequence of a report, that some robbers were actually there encamped, plundering all who attempted to pass. Orders had been given, that, where-soever these *banditti* were found, they should be shot without trial. The *courier* proceeded on his journey in a *pavosky*¹, and presently he observed four men hastily entering a tent near to the road. Almost at the same instant, the driver of the *pavosky* declared that there was a fifth concealed in a ditch by which they passed; but, as it was dusky, and the object not clearly discerned, they both left the *pavosky* to examine it. To their surprise and horror, they found the body of a man, who had been murdered, still warm. A light appeared within

(1) A small four-wheeled waggon; used, during summer, as a substitute for the *khabitha*.

the tent; and the *courier*, desiring the postillion to remain quiet with the vehicle, walked boldly towards it. As soon as he entered, he asked some men whom he saw there if he might be allowed a glass of brandy. Being answered in the affirmative, he added, "Stay a little: I will just step to the *pavosky*, and bring something for us to eat: you shall find the drink." It was now quite dark; and the *courier*, who had well observed the number and disposition of the men within the tent, returned to the *pavosky*; when, having armed the postillion and himself, by means of a blunderbuss, two pistols, and a sabre, he took the bleeding carcase upon his shoulders, and advanced once more towards the tent. The unsuspecting robbers had now seated themselves around a fire, smoking tobacco; their weapons being suspended above their heads. The *courier*, in the very instant that he entered, cast the dead body into the midst of them; exclaiming, "There's the sort of food for *your* palates!" and, before a moment was allowed them to recover from the surprise into which this had thrown them, a discharge from the blunderbuss killed two of the four; a third received a pistol shot, with a cut from a sabre, but survived his wounds; and was taken, bound, to *Kremenchúk*, where he suffered the *knout*. The fourth made his escape. Of such

CHAP.
VIII.

a nature are the tales which a traveller, in this country, may expect to hear continually related by new settlers in the *Crimea* and in the *Ukraine*. We did not give much credit to any of them; and must confess we should not be surprised to hear the same stories repeated in other countries, as having happened where *banditti* are supposed to infest the public roads.

Being unacquainted with the topography of *Biroslaf*, and having no map in which it is traced, it is not possible to give an accurate description of the different streams and lakes of water we passed, in order to reach that place. The inhabitants were even more ignorant than ourselves of the country. Before we arrived, we traversed an extensive tract of sand, apparently insulated: this, we were told, was often inundated; and boats were then stationed to conduct travellers. Having crossed this sandy district, we passed the *Dnieper* by a ferry, and ascended its steep banks on the western side to the town. The conveyance of caravans, upon the sands, was effected with great difficulty; each waggon requiring no less a number of oxen than eight or twelve; and even these seemed hardly adequate to the immense labour of the draft. All the way from *Perecop* to *Biroslaf*, the line of caravans continued almost

Caravans.

without intermission! The immense concourse of waggons; the bellowing of the oxen; the bawling and grotesque appearance of the drivers; the crowd of persons in the habits of many different nations, waiting a passage across the water; offered altogether one of those singular scenes, to which, in other countries, there is nothing similar.

Birosلاف, upon the western side of the *Dnieper*, *Birosلاف* is a miserable looking place, owing its support entirely in the passage of salt caravans from the *Crimea*¹. Its situation, upon so considerable a river, affording it an intercourse with *Kiof*² and

(1) "Berislav is a small town, founded, on a regular plan, by the Empress Catherine, on a fine sloping bank near the Dnieper, with a floating bridge, which is removed every winter. The river, like the Don, is navigated in double canoes, (See the *Vignette to Chap. XIII. of the former volume*,) composed of two very narrow ones, often hollowed out of trees, and united by a stage. The town has wide streets, at right angles to each other; but the houses are, mostly, miserable wooden huts. The country around is all good land, but destitute of water: there are, however, many villages, and many acres of cultivated land along the banks of the river; and wherever there is a well, is generally a small cluster of houses, attracted by such a treasure. On this side of the Dnieper begins the regular series of Jews' houses, which are the only taverns or inns from hence all the way into Austria. Jews, in every part of Little and New Russia, abound. In Muscovy they are very uncommon." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

(2) The author will take this opportunity of introducing the notice of a very curious discovery made between *Kiof* and *Kremenchuk*, as it was communicated to him by Mons. *Tamara*, the Russian Ambassador at Constantinople; adding only, that the arrow-heads mentioned by Mons. *Tamara*, many of which are now in the author's possession, have been analyzed by *W. H. Wollaston*, Esq. M.D. Secretary of the Royal Society,

Cherson, might entitle it to higher consideration.

We observed the *Polish* costume very prevalent here; the men, in every respect, resembling *Cossacks* of the *Don*. To describe the journey between *Biroslaf*¹ and *Cherson*, would put the Reader's patience to a very unnecessary trial, by the repetition of observations already, perhaps, too often made; and it would give to these pages the *monophanous* character of the *steppes*, over which the journey was made. Before we reached the last post, we passed a considerable

Society, and found by that celebrated chemist to contain the usual constituents of *antient bronze*; namely, in the analysis of one hundred parts of this *bronze*, 88 parts of COPPER, and 12 parts of TIN. These are *Mons. Tamara's* words: "Entre les villes de *Kiow* et *Kremenchuk*, auprès de la petite ville nommée *Journin*, située sur les bords de *Dniéper*, dans une plaine très-étendue et sablonneuse, on trouve en assez grande quantité des pointes de flèches, dont la matière est de cuivre extrêmement raffiné, et les formes variées. Il n'y en a pas dans le nombre de celles qui ressemblent aux pointes de flèches anciennes ou modernes. La quantité de ces pointes est si grande sur cette plaine, que les habitants qui ont la fabrication des eaux-de-vie libre, les ramassent pour raccommo-der leur alembiques, et qui, pour quelque petite monnaie, des petits garçons en ramassent toujours pour des voyageurs. Les pointes devraient être de la plus grande antiquité, et le métal est si raffiné qu'il n'y a pas de l'oxide. Chaque fois que le vent a balayé cette plaine, ces pointes se montrent, et c'est le tems de les ramasser."

(1) At *Biroslaf* we collected the following plants:—Common Chamomile, *Achillea nobilis*; Hoary Wormwood, *Artemisia pontica*; Long-flowered Squinancy-wort (Waldstein), *Asperula longiflora*; White-flowered Scabious, *Scabiosa leucantha*; Scull-cap, *Scutellaria galericulata*; Italian Hedge-mustard, *Sisymbrium Columnæ*; Hair-like Feather-grass, *Stipa capillata*; Silvery Goose-grass, *Potentilla argentea*; Common Bugloss, *Anchusa officinalis*; Branching Knapweed, *Centaurea paniculata*.

surface of stagnant water; but whether derived from the *Dnieper* or not, we could not then learn; neither could any of our maps inform us. The very sight of such a pool was sufficient to convince us of the dangerous nature of our situation; and our servant was attacked by a violent fever, in consequence of the unwholesome air. We were, perhaps, protected by smoking: but even this practice will not always act as a preventive.

Cherson, founded in 1778, was formerly a *Cherson*. town of much more importance than it is now^s.

(2) "*Cherson* is gradually sinking into decay, from the unhealthiness of its situation, and still more from the preference given to *Odessa*. Yet timber, corn, hemp, and other articles of exportation, are so much cheaper and more plentiful here, that many foreign vessels still prefer this port, though they are obliged by Government first to perform quarantine, and unload their cargoes at *Odessa*. Corn is cheap and plentiful, but timber much dearer than in the north, as the cataracts of the *Dnieper* generally impede its being floated down. There is a noble forest which we saw in *Podolia*, not far from the *Bog*, a beautiful river, unincumbered by cataracts; but as some land-carriage would be necessary, it is as yet almost "*intacta securi*." The Arsenal at *Cherson* is extensive and interesting: it contains a monument to *Potemkin*, its founder. Two frigates and a seventy-four were building: on account of the *Bar*, they are floated down to the *Liman* on camels, as at *Petersburg*. Nothing can be more dreary than the prospect of the river, which forms many streams, flowing through marshy islands, where the masts of vessels are seen rising from amid brush-wood and tall reeds. In these islands are many wild-boars, which are often seen swimming from one to the other. No foreign merchants of any consequence remain here: those who transact business at this Court, do it by clerks and supercargoes. My information respecting *Cherson* was chiefly

CHAP.
VIII.

Potemkin bestowed upon it many instances of patronage, and was partial to the place. Its fortress and arsenal were erected by him. We found its commerce to be so completely annihilated, that its merchants were either bankrupt, or they were preparing to leave the town, and to establish themselves elsewhere. They complained of being abandoned by the Emperor, who refused to grant them any support or privilege. But it cannot be admitted that *Cherson*, by any grant of the Crown, would ever become a great commercial establishment; and it is strange that such a notion was ever adopted

from a Scotchman named Geddes. The Tomb of Howard is in the desert, about a mile from the town. It was built by Admiral Mordvinof, and is a small brick pyramid, white-washed, but without any inscription. (See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.) He himself fixed on the spot of his interment. He had built a small hut on this part of the *steppe*, where he passed much of his time, as the most healthy spot in the neighbourhood. The English burial-service was read over him by Admiral Priestman, from whom I had these particulars. Two small villas have been built at no great distance; I suppose also from the healthiness of the situation, as it had nothing else to recommend it. Howard was spoken of with exceeding respect and affection, by all who remembered or knew him; and they were many." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) *Scherer's* promising view of its importance might have led to other hopes; but this author's prognostication of the advantages *Russia* might derive from the possession of the *Crimea*, has proved fallible. Speaking, however, of the commerce of *Cherson* in 1786, he says, "*Dans le cours de l'année 1786, sa navigation occupoit cent trente-un bâtimens; savoir, quatre-vingt-douze Ottomans, trente-deux Russes, et sept Autrichiens. L'importation consistoit en fruits, vins, cabellau, meubles, &c. Et l'exportation, en froment, savon, chanvre, farine, fer, laines, lin, cordages, tabac, bois,*" &c. *Histoire Raisonnée du Comm. de la Russ. par Scherer, tom. II. p. 33. Paris, 1788.*

The mouth of the *Dnieper* is extremely difficult to navigate: sometimes, the north-east wind leaves it full of shallows; and, where there happens at any time to be a channel for vessels, it has not a greater depth of water than five feet; the entrance being at the same time excessively narrow. The sands are continually shifting: this renders the place so dangerous, that ships are rarely seen in the harbour. But the last blow to the commerce of *Cherson* was given by the war of *Russia* with *France*. Before this event took place, the exportation of corn, of hemp, and of canvas, had placed the town upon a scale of some consideration. All the ports of *Russia* in the *Black Sea* were more or less affected by the same cause; and particularly *Taganrog*, which place received a serious check in consequence of the state of affairs with *France*.²

The style of architecture visible in the buildings of the fortress displayed a good taste:

(2) Upon and near the banks of the *Dnieper* were the following plants: Mountain Alysson, *Alyssum montanum*; Common Bugloss, *Anchusa officinalis*; Beard-grass, *Andropogon Ischæmum*; Broom-leaved Snapdragon, *Antirrhinum Genistifolium*; Dotted Starwort, *Aster punctatus* (see *Waldenow*); Branching Campion, *Cucubulus Catholicus*; Branching Larkspur, *Delphinium consolida*; Field Spurge, *Euphorbia segetalis*; Hoary Rampion, *Phyteuma canescens*, with large purple flowers; it was growing among the rocks near the river (see *Waldstein*); Berry-bearing Catch-fly, *Polycnemum arvense*—*Silene baccifera*.

CHAP.
VIII.

the stone used for their construction resembled that porous, though durable limestone, which the first *Grecian* colonies in *Italy* employed in erecting the temples of *Pæstum*; but the *Russians* had white-washed every thing, and by that means had given to their works the meanness of plaster. One of the first things we asked to see, was the tomb of *Potemkin*. All *Europe* has heard that he was buried in *Cherson*; and a magnificent sepulchre might naturally be expected for a person so renowned. The reader will imagine our surprise, when, in answer to our inquiries concerning his remains, we were told that no one knew what was become of them. *Potemkin*, the illustrious, the powerful, of all the princes that ever lived the most princely; of all Imperial favourites, the most favoured; had not a spot which might be called his grave. He, who not only governed all *Russia*, but even made the haughty CATHERINE his suppliant, had not the distinction possessed by the humblest of the human race. The particulars respecting the ultimate disposal of his body, as they were communicated to us upon the spot, on the most credible testimony, merit a cursory detail.

Burial of
Potemkin.

The corpse, soon after his death¹, was brought

(1) *Potemkin* died October 15, 1791, aged 52, during a journey from *Yassy* to *Nicholasf*, and actually expired in a ditch, near to the

to *Cherson*, and placed beneath the dome of a small church belonging to the fortress, opposite to the altar. After the usual ceremony of interment, the vault was covered, merely by restoring to their former situation the planks of wood belonging to the floor of the building. Many inhabitants of *Cherson*, as well as *English* officers in the *Russian* service, who resided in the neighbourhood, had seen the coffin: this was extremely ordinary, but the practice of shewing it to strangers prevailed for some years after *Potemkin's* decease. The Empress CATHERINE either had, or pretended to have, an intention of erecting a superb monument to his memory: whether at *Cherson* or elsewhere, is unknown. Her sudden death is believed to have prevented the completion of this design. The most extraordinary part of the story remains now to be related: the coffin itself has disappeared. Instead of any answer to the various inquiries we made concerning it, we were cautioned to be silent. "*No one*," said an *English* Gentleman residing in the place, "*dares to mention the name of Potemkin*." At length we received intelligence that the Verger could satisfy our curiosity, if we would venture to ask him. We soon found the

the former place, in which the attendants had placed him, that he might recline against its sloping side; being taken from the carriage for air.

CHAP.
VIII.

Recent disposal of his body.

means of encouraging a little communication on his part; and were then told, that the body, by the Emperor PAUL's command, had been taken up, and thrown into the ditch of the fortress. The orders received were, "to take up the body of *Potemkin*, and to cast it into the first hole that might be found." These orders were implicitly obeyed. A hole was dug in the fosse, into which his remains were thrown, with as little ceremony as if they had been those of a dead dog; but this procedure taking place during the night, very few were informed of the disposal of the body. An eye-witness of the fact assured me that the coffin no longer existed in the vault where it was originally placed; and the Verger was actually proceeding to point out the place where the body was abandoned, when the Bishop himself happening to arrive, took away my guide, and, with menaces but too likely to be fulfilled, prevented our being more fully informed concerning the obloquy now involving the relics of *Potemkin*.

Let us therefore direct the Reader's attention to a more interesting subject—to a narrative of the last days, the death, and burial, of the benevolent HOWARD; who, with a character forcibly opposed to that of *Potemkin*, also terminated a glorious career at *Cherson*. Mysterious

Providence, by events always remote from human foresight, had wonderfully destined that these two men, celebrated in their lives by the most opposite qualifications, should be interred nearly upon the same spot. It is not within the reach of possibility to bring together, side by side, two individuals more remarkably distinguished in their deeds; as if the hand of Destiny had directed two persons, in whom were exemplified the extremes of Vice and Virtue, to one common spot, in order that the contrast might remain as a lesson for mankind: *Potemkin*, bloated and pampered by every vice, after a path through life stained with blood and crimes, at last the victim of his own selfish excesses: *Howard*, a voluntary exile, enduring the severest privations for the benefit of his fellow-creatures, and labouring, even to his latest breath, in the exercise of every social virtue.

The particulars of Mr. *Howard*'s death were communicated to us by his two friends, Admiral *Mordvinof*, then Chief-Admiral of the *Black-Sea* fleet, and Admiral *Priestman*, an *English* officer in the *Russian* service; both of whom had borne testimony to his last moments. He had been entreated to visit a lady about twenty-four miles from *Cherson*, who was dangerously ill. Mr.

Particulars
of the
Death of
Howard.

(1) Thirty-five *versets*.

CHAP.
VIII.

Howard objected, alleging that he acted only as physician to the poor; but, hearing of her imminent danger, he afterwards yielded to the persuasion of Admiral *Mordvinof*, and went to see her. After having prescribed for this lady, he returned; leaving directions with her family, to send for him again if she got better; but adding, that if, as he much feared, she should prove worse, it would be to no purpose. Sometime after his return to *Cherson*, a letter arrived, stating that the lady was better, and begging that he would come without loss of time. When he examined the date, he perceived that the letter, by some unaccountable delay, had been eight days in getting to his hands. Upon this, he resolved to go with all possible expedition. The weather was extremely tempestuous, and very cold, it being late in the year; and the rain fell in torrents. In his impatience to set out, a conveyance not being immediately ready, he mounted an old dray-horse, used in Admiral *Mordvinof*'s family to convey water, and thus proceeded to visit his patient. Upon his arrival, he found the lady dying: this, added to the fatigue of the journey, affected him so much, that it brought on a fever: his clothes, at the same time, had been wet through. But he attributed his fever entirely to another cause. Having administered something to his patient to excite perspiration, as soon

as the symptoms of it appeared, he put his hand beneath the bed-clothes, to feel her pulse, that she might not be chilled by his removing them; and he believed that her fever was thus communicated to him. After this painful journey, Mr. *Howard* returned to *Cherson*, and the lady died.

It had been almost his daily custom, at a certain hour, to visit Admiral *Priestman*; when, with his usual attention to regularity, he would place his watch upon the table, and pass exactly an hour with him in conversation. The Admiral, observing that he failed in his usual visits, went to see him, and found him weak and ill, sitting before a stove in his bed-room. Having inquired after his health, Mr. *Howard* replied, that his end was approaching very fast; that he had several things to say to his friend; and thanked him for having called. The Admiral, finding him in such a melancholy mood, endeavoured to turn the conversation, imagining the whole might be the effect of his low spirits; but Mr. *Howard* soon assured him it was otherwise; and added, "*Priestman*, you style this a very dull conversation, and endeavour to divert my mind from dwelling upon death: but I entertain very different sentiments. Death has no terrors for me: it is an event I always look

CHAP.
VIII.

to with cheerfulness, if not with pleasure; and be assured, the subject of it is to me more grateful than any other. I am well aware that I have but a short time to live; my mode of life has rendered it impossible that I should recover from this fever. If I had lived as you do, eating heartily of animal food, and drinking wine, I might, perhaps, by altering my diet, be able to subdue it. But how can such an invalid as I am lower his diet? I have been accustomed, for years, to exist upon vegetables and water; a little bread, and a little tea. I have no method of lowering my nourishment, and consequently I must die. It is such jolly fellows as you, *Priestman*, who get over these fevers!" Then, turning the subject, he spoke of his funeral; and cheerfully gave directions concerning the manner of his burial. "There is a spot," said he, "near the village of *Dauphigny*: this would suit me nicely: you know it well, for I have often said that I should like to be buried there; and let me beg of you, as you value your old friend, not to suffer any pomp to be used at my funeral; nor any monument, nor monumental inscription whatsoever, to mark where I am laid: but lay me quietly in the earth, place a sun-dial over my grave, and let me be forgotten." Having given these directions, he was very earnest in soliciting that Admiral *Priestman*

would lose no time in securing the object of his wishes; but go immediately, and settle with the owner of the land for the place of his interment, and prepare every thing for his burial.

CHAP.
VIII.

The Admiral left him upon his melancholy errand; fearing at the same time, as he himself informed us, that the people would believe him to be crazy, in soliciting a burying-ground for a man then living, and whom no person yet knew to be indisposed. However, he accomplished Mr. *Howard's* wishes, and returned to him with the intelligence: at this, his countenance brightened, a gleam of evident satisfaction came over his face, and he prepared to go to bed. Soon afterwards he made his will; leaving as his executor a trusty follower, who had lived with him more in the capacity of a friend than of a servant, and whom he charged with the commission of bearing his will to *England*. It was not until after he had finished this will, that any symptoms of delirium appeared. Admiral *Priestman*, who had left him for a short time, returned and found him sitting up in his bed, adding what he believed to be a codicil to his will; but it consisted of several unconnected words, the chief part being illegible, and the whole without any meaning. This strange composition he desired Admiral *Priestman* to witness

and to sign; and, in order to please him, the Admiral consented; but wrote his name, as he bluntly said, in *Russian* characters, lest any of his friends in *England*, reading his signature to such a codicil, should think he was also delirious. After Mr. *Howard* had made what he conceived to be an addition to his will, he became more composed. A letter was brought to him from *England*, containing intelligence of the improved state of his son's health; stating the nature of his occupations in the country, and giving reason to hope that he would recover from the disorder with which he was afflicted'. His servant read this letter aloud: and, when he had concluded, Mr. *Howard* turned his head towards him, saying, "Is not this comfort for a dying father?" He expressed great repugnance against being buried according to the rights of the *Greek* Church; and begging Admiral *Priestman* to prevent any interference on the part of the *Russian* priests, made him also promise, that he would read the Service of the Church of *England* over his grave, and bury him in all respects according to the forms of his country. Soon after this last request, he ceased to speak. Admiral *Mordvinof* came in, and found him dying

(1) Mr. *Howard's* son laboured under an attack of insanity.

very fast. They had in vain besought him to allow a physician to be sent for; but Admiral *Mordvinof* renewing this solicitation with great earnestness, Mr. *Howard* assented, by nodding his head. The physician came, but was too late to be of any service. A rattling in the throat had commenced: the physician administered what is called the *musk draught*, a medicine used only in *Russia*, in the last extremity. It was given to the patient by Admiral *Mordvinof*, who prevailed with him to swallow a little; but he endeavoured to avoid the rest, and gave evident signs of disapprobation. He was then entirely given over; and shortly after breathed his last.

Mr. *Howard* had always refused to allow any portrait of himself to be made; but after his death, Admiral *Mordvinof* caused a plaster mould to be formed upon his face: this was sent to Mr. *Whitbread*. A cast from the same mould was in the Admiral's possession when we were in *Cherson*, presenting a very striking resemblance of his features.

He was buried near the village of *Dauphigny*, about five *versts* from *Cherson*, by the road to *Nicholaef*, in the spot he had himself chosen; and his friend, Admiral *Priestman*, read the

CHAP.
VIII.

English Burial-service, according to his desire. The rest of his wishes were not exactly fulfilled: the concourse of spectators was immense, and the order of his funeral was more magnificent than would have met with his approbation. It was as follows:

1.

Order of
his Funeral.*The Body,*

on a Bier, drawn by Six Horses with trappings.

2.

The PRINCE of MOLDAVIA,

in a sumptuous Carriage, drawn by Six Horses, covered with scarlet cloth.

3.

Admirals MORDVINOI and PRIESTMAN, in a carriage drawn by Six Horses.

4.

The GENERALS and STAFF-OFFICERS of the Garrison,
in their respective Carriages.

5.

The MAGISTRATES and MERCHANTS of CHERSON, in their respective
Carriages.

6.

A large Party of Cavalry.

7.

Other Persons on Horseback.

8.

An immense Concourse of Spectators on Foot, amounting
to Two or Three Thousand.Tomb of
Howard.

A monument was afterwards erected over him: this, instead of the sun-dial he had requested,

consisted of a brick pyramid or obelisk, surrounded by stone posts with chains. The posts and chains began to disappear before our arrival; and when Mr. *Heber* made the sketch from which the *Vignette* to this Chapter was engraven, not a vestige of them was to be seen; the obelisk alone remained, in the midst of a bleak and desolate plain, where dogs were gnawing the bones of a dead horse, whose putrifying carcase added to the revolting horror of the scene. A circumstance came to our knowledge before we left *Russia*, concerning *Howard's* remains, which it is painful to relate; namely, that Count *Vincent Potocki*¹, a *Polish* nobleman of the highest taste and talents, whose magnificent library and museum would do honour to any country, through a mistaken design of testifying his respect for the memory of *Howard*, had signified his intention of taking up the body, that it might be conveyed to his country-seat, where a sumptuous monument has been prepared for its reception, upon a small island in the midst of a lake. His Countess, being a romantic lady, wishes to have an annual *fête*, consecrated to Benevolence; at this the nymphs of the country are to attend,

(1) Pronounced *Potosky*.

CHAP.
VIII.

and to strew the place with flowers. This design is so contrary to the earnest request of Mr. *Howard*, and at the same time such a violation of the dignity due to his remains, that every friend to his memory will join in wishing it may never be fulfilled. Count *Potocki* was absent during the time we remained in that part of the world, or we should have ventured to remonstrate : we could only therefore entrust our petitions to a third person, who promised to convey them to him after our departure.

The distance from *Cherson* to *Nicholaef* is only sixty two *versts*, or rather more than forty-one miles. At the distance of five *versts* from the former place, the road passes close to the *Tomb of Howard*. It may be supposed we did not halt with indifference to view the hallowed spot. "To abstract the mind from all local emotion, would be impossible if it were endeavoured, and it would be foolish if it were possible. Whatever withdraws us from the power of our senses ; whatever makes the past, the distant, or the future, predominate over the present ; advances us in the dignity of thinking beings. Far be from me, and from my friends, that frigid philosophy which might conduct us indifferent or unmoved over any ground that has been dignified by wisdom, bravery, or

virtue." So spake the Sage, in words never to be forgotten: unenvied be the man who has not felt their force; lamented he who does not know their author!

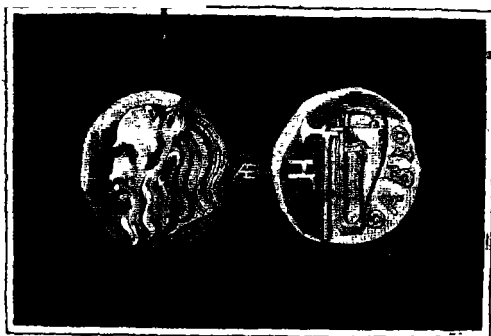
CHAP.
VIII.

The town of *Nicholaef*, covering a great extent of territory, with numerous buildings, intersected by wide streets, makes a splendid and very considerable appearance¹. The whole of it is of recent date. The river *Bog* flows quite round the place, in a broad and ample channel. Ships of the line cannot approach the buildings, owing to a sand-bank; but brigs and other small vessels are carried over by means of the floating machines called *camels*, in use at *Petersburg* and many other parts of *Russia*. The arsenals, store-houses, and other works, are so extensive, that it is evident great efforts have been made to render this a place of high importance to the *Russian* navy. The Admiral-in-chief of the *Black Sea*, as well as the Vice-

(1) "Nicolaeff, on the Bog, is a rising town, very advantageously situated; being without the Bar of the Dnieper, it is the station for vessels when built; and here they are laid up to be repaired. Nothing, I should think, but the expense of new dock-yards induces Government to persevere in their system of building vessels at Cherson, when this neighbouring town has so many superior advantages. It has a fine river, without either bar or cataract; deep, still water, and an healthy situation. Vessels, however, are said to decay sooner than at Sebastopole." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

CHAP.
VIII.

Admirals, reside here; and an office is established for regulating all marine affairs belonging to the three ports, *Cherson*, *Odessa*, and *Nicholæf*. The public buildings and palaces of the Admirals are very stately; and, considering the short time that has elapsed since *Nicholæf* was a miserable village, the progress made in the place is surprising. There is no town to compare with it in all the South of *Russia*; nor any in the empire, excepting *Moscow* and *Petersburg*. Its elevated situation; the magnificence of its river; the regularity that has been observed in laying out the streets, and their extraordinary breadth; the number of the public works, and the flourishing state of its population; place it very high in the small catalogue of *Russian* towns. *English* officers, and *English* engineers, with other foreigners in the *Russian* service, residing here, have introduced habits of urbanity and cleanliness; and have served to correct, by the force of example, the barbarism of the native inhabitants.



CHAP. IX.

FROM NICHOLAEF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis — Inscriptions — Medals — Admiral Priestman — Mineralized Shells — Observations upon the Odessa Limestone — Consequences which resulted from the Opening of the Thracian Bosphorus — Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa — Number of discarded Officers — Usurious Practices of the Sovereign — Further Account of Odessa — Account of the Passage by Land to Constantinople — Preparation for sailing from Odessa.

SOME interesting antiquities have been found in the neighbourhood of *Nicholaef*. To the south of the town, near to the fall of the *Bog* into the

CHAP.
IX.

Dnieper, there stood, not long ago, a fortress, which the traditions of the country ascribed to *Alexander the Great*. The Emperor PAUL gave orders for its destruction; and the joyful *Russians*, prompt for works of this kind, speedily removed every trace of its existence. Not far from the same place, exactly at the junction of the two rivers, about twelve miles from *Nicholaef*, are the remains of *Olbiopolis*, the only *Greek* city belonging to *European Sarmatia* of which there are antient medals extant¹. The *Russians* have there discovered not only medals, but also bas-reliefs, inscriptions, amphoræ, tombs, and other indications of the site of that city. A view of those Ruins might have afforded us the highest gratification; but the circumstances of our situation would not admit the necessary delay; our liberty, if not our lives, depended upon making the best use of the time allowed for effecting our escape. We were well aware, that if any intelligence of our intention should reach *Petersburg*, all hope of quitting *Russia* would be annihilated. In the church of *Nicholaef*, a stone is preserved, brought from *Olbiopolis*, with the following inscription²; recording the dedication

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

(2) The length of the stone is two feet; its breadth at the top, where the inscription begins, nine inches, and twelve inches at the bottom.

of a golden image of *Victory to Apollo the Pro-* CHAP.
IX.
tector, offered by the officers whose names are specified, in behalf of the city and of their own safety:

ΑΓΑΘΗ ΤΥΧΗ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙ
ΠΡΟΣΤΑΤΗΙΟΙ
ΠΕΡΙΠΑΠΙΑΝ
ΤΡΑΞΙΑΝ ΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΙ ΠΡΟ
ΞΕΝΟΣ ΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥ ΑΝΘΟΣ ΚΑΛ
ΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥ ΣΑΒΡΑ
ΤΟΣ ΔΗΜΗΤΡΙΟΥ
ΕΥΠΛΟΥΣ ΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥ ΑΦΑΤΟΣ ΠΙΛΕΙ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΑΝ ΝΕΙΚΗΝ
ΧΡΥΣΕΟΝ ΥΠΕΡ ΤΗΣ ΠΟΛΕ
ΩΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΗΣ ΕΑΥΤΩΝ ΥΓΕΙΑΣ ΕΠΙ
ΤΟΙΣ ΑΥΤΟΙΣ ΕΠΕ
. ΑΥΤΟΥΝ ΑΟΥ
. ΟΡΟΥ

Inscription.

(3) The meaning of the word *προστάτης*, and *προστασία*, in the following inscriptions, will be obvious from these passages of Philo, (*De Prom. et Pen.*) Moses is called, Ὁ τοῦ Ἰθιους ἱσχυροτάτης καὶ προστατῆς. Of Joseph it is said, τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἱσχυρίαν καὶ προστασίαν λαβών. *De Josepho*. The word is also applied to the Deity, as Ruler and Director of the Universe, in this passage: Σωτήριος ἐκδίδοντα τὸ οἰκίον ἔργον, ἱσχυρίαν τε καὶ προστασίαν καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ μερῶν, ἡγεστὶς θείας ἐκείνης φροντίδος ποιούμενον.

CHAP.
IX.

Other inscriptions have been found at *Olbiopolis*: some of these remarkably correspond with the preceding. The kindness of the Rev. *Robert Walpole*, M. A. of *Trinity College, Cambridge*, who lately returned from his travels in *Greece*, has enabled the author to make an interesting addition to those which he copied at *Nicholaef*. During Mr. *Walpole*'s residence at *Athens*, he obtained four *Olbiopolitan* inscriptions, that were preserved by M. *Fauvel*, a celebrated *French* artist and antiquary: these he has liberally contributed, together with the illustration which the Reader will here find accompanying them.

In the first, a similar dedication of a statue of *Victory* is recorded; with this difference, that the image was of *silver*.

ΑΓΑΘΗΤΥΧΗΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙΔΗΜΗ
ΤΡΙΟΝΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΙΑΛΟΥΘΑΤΟΣ
ΑΝΤΕΡΩΤΟΣΑΙΛΙΟΣ
ΝΑΥΤΕΙΛΛΟΥΑΡΙΣΤΟ
ΝΙΚΟΣΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΥΟ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ

(1) Mr. *Walpole* is already known to the Public, as the learned Editor of *Comicorum Græcorum Fragmenta*, and as the author of the *Essays* bearing his name in the *Herulanensia*, which were published jointly with those of Sir *W. Drummond*, &c. *Lond. 4to*. 1810.

.....
 ΑΝΕΘΗ
 ΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΑΡΓΥΡΑΝ
 ΥΠΕΡΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙΤΗΣΕ
 ΑΥΤΩΝΥΓΕΙΑΣ
 ΛΟΥΚΙΟΣΛΟΥΚΙΟΥ

In the next, the *image* was of *gold*, as in the inscription found in the church of *Nicholaef*.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
 ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
 ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙ
 ΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣΣΤΡΑ
 ΤΗΓΟΙΑΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΗΣ
 ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥ
 ΘΡΑΣΙΛΛΗΝΟΣΘΡΑ
 ΣΙΒΟΥΛΟΥ.....

.....

ΜΟΥΛΙΟΥΡΓΟΣ
 ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥΑΝΕ
 ΘΗΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΧΡΥ
 ΣΕΟΝΣΥΝΒΑΣΙ.....

.....

 ΥΠΕΡ

ΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙ
 ΤΗΣΕΑΥΤΩΝ
 ΥΓΕΙΑΣ

CHAP.
IX.

The three foregoing inscriptions record the consecration of *golden* or *silver images* of *Victory*, in the *Temple of Apollo*, at *Olbiopolis*, dedicated to that God. A fourth, still more interesting¹, serves to render conspicuous the prodigious importance annexed to the commerce of the *Euxine* by the citizens of *Byzantium*; the senate, people, and magistrates decree, that a *golden statue* of *Orontes*, the son of *Ababus*, should be placed in the *Curia*, and that a copy of the decree should be sent by letter to the magistrates of *Olbiopolis*, to shew them in what estimation he is held by the *Byzantines*. He is also made a citizen of *Byzantium*; and this privilege is granted to his descendants. *Orontes*, as well as his father, who was Governor of some part of the coast of the *Euxine*, had received hospitably, and encouraged, and bestowed many benefits upon, the *Byzantines*, who frequented that sea for commercial purposes.

(1) During the printing of these pages, the author discovered that this inscription had been already published by Dr. *Chandler*, in the *Appendix to his Descriptiones Antiquae*, p. 9. But as the copy afforded by the learned Editor differs in some material points from that procured by Mr. *Walpole*, a republication has been deemed expedient, wherein the various readings are noticed.

ΟΔΑΜΟΣΟΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝ
ΕΔΟΞΕΤΑΒΟΥΛΑΚΑΙΤΩΔΑΜΩΤΟΙΣΤΡΑΤΑΓΟΙΕΙ
ΠΑΝΕΠΕΙΟΡΟΝΤΑΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΣΑΒΑΒΟΥ
ΥΙΟΣΑΝΔΡΟΣΟΥΜΟΝΟΝΤΑΣΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣΑΛΛΑΚΑΙ
ΣΥΝΠΑΝΤΟΣΤΟΥΠΟΝΤΙΚΟΥΠΡΑΤΙΣΤΕΥΣΑΝΤΟΣ
ΕΘΝΕΟΣΚΑΙΜΕΧΡΙΤΑΣΤΩΝΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΝΓΝΩ
ΣΕΩΣΠΡΟ ΑΝΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑΔΕΚΑΙΒΥΖΑΝ
ΤΙΩΝΠΟΛΕΙΚΑΤΑΤΕΤΑΣΔΑΜΟΣΙΑΣΧΡΗΑΣΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΕΝΠΟΡΙΟΝΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΠΡΟΣΤΑ
ΣΙΑΣΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΥΩΦΕΛΙΜΟΥΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΣΩΣ
ΠΕΡΤΑΛΟΙΠΑΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
ΔΑΜΟΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΝΚΑΙΠΡΟΞΕΝΙΑΝΔΙΑΔΕΞΑ
ΜΕΝΟΣΥΠΟΠΑΝΤΩΝΜΕΝΜΑΡΤΥΡΕΙΤΑΙΤΩΝ
ΕΙΣΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΝΠΟΝΤΟΝΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝ
ΕΠΙΦΙΛΑΝΘΡΩΠΙΑΚΑΙΕΥΝΟΙΑΚΑΙΠΑΡΑ
ΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΣΔΕΕΙΣΤΑΝΠΟΛΙΝΣΕΜΝΩΣΜΕΝ
ΠΡΟΕΣΤΑΤΑΣΕΠΙΔΑΜΙΑΣΠΡΟΣΤΡΕΨΑΤΟ
ΔΕΕΙΣΠΛΗΘΟΝΑΣΕΛΠΙΔΑΣΤΟΝΤΕΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙ

NOTES.

Line 2. *Στρατηγοὶ* signifies sometimes Archons; very often Prætors. *Spanheim de P. et Us. Num. Antiq.*

l. 9. *Προστασία*. In the Inscript. Berenic. we have *ἑὺχρηστον προστασίαν ποιούμενος*, *benevolam curam impendens*.—In *Gruyer*, p. 146, *Ἀγκύρας προστασίας* is *Ancyra præsces*.

l. 10. In this line Dr. Chandler's Copy gives ΟΤΤΩΣ for ΑΤΤΟΣ.

l. 14. ΤΟΠΟΝ is inserted for ΠΟΝΤΟΝ in Chandler's Copy.

l. 15. *Παρεγίνεσθαι*. The word occurs very frequently in inscriptions. In the Inscript. Berenic. we read *Παρεγίνεσθαι εἰς τὴν ἑπαρχίαν*, *provinciam ingressus*. In the Lacedæmonian decree concerning Timotheus, it is *Παρεγίνεσθαι*.

ΤΟΥΣΙΔΙΩΤΑΣΑΔΕΠΟΛΙΣΔΙΑΤΕΤΑΣΕΙΣΕΑΥ
 ΤΑΝΕΥΕΡΓΕΣΙΑΣΚΑΙΔΙΑΤΟΤΟΥΑΝΔΡΟΣΚΑΙ
 ΤΩΝΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΑΞΙΩΜΑΕΠΙΤΑΔΗΟΝΗΓΗΣΑ
 ΤΟΜΗΑΣΑΜΗΩΤΟΝΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΑΡΟΥΣΙΑΝΑΦΕ
 ΜΕΝΟΤΕΔΑΜΟΣΕΝΕΚΕΛΕΥΣΑΤΟΤΟΙΣΣΤΡΑ
 ΤΑΓΟΙΣΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΔΙΑΔΗΔΕΔΟ
 ΧΘΑΙΕΠΑΙΝΗΣΘΑΙΜΕΝΟΡΟΝΤΑΝΑΒΑΒΟΥ
 ΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΕΠΙΤΑΙΔΙΑΝΕΚΕΙΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
 ΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙΔΙΑΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝΕΙΜΕΝΔΕ
 ΑΥΤΟΝΚΑΙΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΚΑΙΤΟΥΣΕΚΓΟΝΟΥΣΑΥ
 ΤΟΥΚΑΙΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝΠΟΘΑΝΚΑΘΕΛΗΤΑΝ
 ΕΚΑΤΟΣΤΥΩΝΤΕΘΗΜΕΝΔΕΑΥΤΟΥΚΑΙΕΙΚΟ
 ΝΑΕΠΙΧΡΥΣΟΝΕΝΤΩΙΒΟΥΛΕΥΤΗΡΙΩΙΕΝ
 ΤΟΠΩΙΩΜΗΑΛΛΟΣΕΧΕΙΚΑΙΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΑΝΕΠΙ
 ΓΡΑΦΑΙΤΑΝΠΡΟΔΕΔΗΛΩΜΕΝΑΝΔΙΑΠΕΜΨΑΛ
 ΣΘΑΙΔΕΚΑΙΤΟΨΑΦΙΣΜΑΤΟΥΤΟΔΙΕΠΙΣΤΟ
 ΛΑΣΤΟΙΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΑΡΧΟΥΣΙΝΙΝΑΚΑΙΑ
 ΠΑΤΡΙΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΣΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΣΠΡΟΣ
 ΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΚΑΙΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΣΘΗΤΑΙ

 NOTES.

Line 24. *Δίδεχθαι*. The common formula; as *Δίδεχθαι Σουλῶν τοῖς νόμοις καὶ τῇ πολιᾷ ἑκείνῳ τοῖς πρυτανεύσιν*. Chishull. Ant. As. 116. The imperative is sometimes used, when it begins a sentence; as in Lucian, *In Deorum Conc.* *Δίδεχθαι τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῇ δήμῳ*; and in Demosthenes, *De Cor.* c. 37, when the infinitive is used, it depends on *ἵσται*, as in this inscription.

l. 27. ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑ, in Chandler's Copy, for ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝ.

l. 29. ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΝΑΙ, in Chandler, for ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝ.

l. 39. ΤΕΘΗΝΑΙ, in Chandler, for ΤΕΘΗΜΕΝ.

A fifth inscription mentions the erection of a portico by *Ababus*, at his own expense; it is of the time of *Tiberius*: the preceding one, therefore, may be of the same age. CHAP.
IX.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΘΕΩΙΘΕΟΥΥΙΩΙΣΕ
 ΒΑΣΤΩΙΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΜΕΓΙΣΤΩΙΠΑΤΡΙΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣ
 ΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΙΘΕΟΥΥΙΩΙΤΙ
 ΒΕΡΙΩΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΚΑΙΤΩΙΔΗΜΩΙΑΒΑΒΟΣ
 ΚΑΛΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥΣΕΚΤΩΝΙΔΙΩΝΑΝΕΩΗ
 ΚΕΤΗΝΣΤΟΑΝ

The sixth, as well as the first, is still remaining in the Church of *Nicholaef*, upon a bas-relief, believed to have been also found at *Olbiopolis*: the words of that inscription are of very little moment.

ΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΠΡΩΤΟΜΑΧΟΣ
 ΧΡΗΣΤΕΧΑΙΡΕ

The bas-relief is divided into two separate parts, placed one over the other, each affording a different subject'. The lower division represents either the ceremony of *Lectisternium*, or the family of some person confined to his couch by sickness. A female figure is sitting by him in a chair; and a child upon her left

(1) The stone is six feet nine inches in length; its breadth, two feet six inches.

CHAP.
IX.

knee presents to him a small vessel, like a wine-glass. A similar vessel is represented upon a table by the couch: there are two other children, one on either side, in the foreground of the scene. In the upper division is a figure on horseback, holding an arrow, or lance, as if in the act of casting it; and before the horse is a boy with a dog, leaping at the horse: from all this it is probable that the upper part represents one of those stuffed equestrian figures, mentioned in p. 120, as being found near to the *Borysthenes*. Above the equestrian figure is the inscription already given.

Since the publication of the first edition of this volume, *Charles Kelsall*, Esq. M. A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, has enriched the Collection of *Olbiopolitan* Inscriptions by the addition of three others, found in the ruins of the place, and by him brought from that country'. The original marbles are now preserved

(1) Mr. *Kelsall* is the author of "*A Letter from Athens*." He has also published a very spirited translation of Cicero's "*Two last Pleadings against Verres*," illustrated with many valuable notes, containing an account of the Minor *Sicilian* Cities, Inscriptions, &c. To this last work, a *Postscript* is subjoined by the same author, with his interesting remarks on the state of *Modern Sicily*.

in the Museum at *Tulazyn*: they have also been recorded by Count *John Potocki*. CHAP.
IX.

ΑΡΧΩΘΥΛΠΙΩΠΑΘ
ΟΚΛΕΙΤΩΚΑΙΜΑΣΤΟ
ΝΩΡΟΣΠΟΙΑΝΩΔΙ
ΟΣΣΩΣΙΡΙΩΟΚΑΙΔΙ
ΟΤΗΝΣΤΗΛΑΝΟΛΑΟΣ
ΤΗΣΕΝΜΝΗΜΗΝΚΑΙ

The above commemorates the gratitude of the inhabitants of *Olbiopolis* to the Emperor *Trajan*².

ΑΙΤΙΟΣΠΟΛΛΟΙΣΚΑΙ . . .
ΑΥΘΑΙΡΕΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑ
ΤΗΣΕΠΑΡΧΕΙΟΣΥΠΑ
ΣΑΡΜΑΤΙΑΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ
ΦΕΙΣΑΜΕΙΝΟΣΜΟΕΠ
ΔΥΝΑΤΑΙΤΗΕΠ
ΔΑΣΥΜΦΕΡΟ
ΘΕΙΗΒΥΛΕΝΣ
ΚΥΡΙΟΥΣ
ΤΟΥΑΝΑΒΑ
ΤΟΙΜΕ

This inscription probably records the gratitude

(2) Inscriptions become doubly valuable when they serve to illustrate History. *Bratier*, in his Supplement to the Histories of *Tacitus* †, has these words: "*Redditi Sarmatis Jazygibus agri quos Decebalus occupaverat.*" This *Decebalus* was a king of *Dacia*, who, in his war

with

† *Brot. Tacit. Vol. V. p. 171*

CHAP. of a malefactor, who had obtained remission
IX. of punishment.

ΑΧΙΛΛΕΙΠΟΝΤΑΡΧΗ
ΟΙΠΕΡΙΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΝ
ΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΥΝΕΩ
ΤΕΡΟΝΑΡΧΟΝΤΕΣ
ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣΑΝΤΙΦΩΝΤΟΣ
ΕΥΡΗΞΕΒΙΟΣΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΟΣ
ΠΕΛΔΙΟΣΥΠΑΝΕΟΣ
ΧΑΡΙΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ
ΙΕΡΑΤΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ
ΜΟΥΚΟΥΝΑΚΥΡΟΥΤΟΔ

The rest of this valuable inscription is not legible. It records the dedication, probably, of a statue to *Achilles*, whose name appears with a new epithet. It tends to confirm what antient authors have asserted, of the importance attached to the worship of that hero by various tribes on the borders of the *Euxine*. From the foregoing inscriptions, we may form some idea of the peculiarities of the *Scythian* dialect, proving what *Dio* has said relative to the ignorance of

with the *Romans*, got possession of some lands which belonged to the *Sarmatian Jazyges*: when he had concluded peace with *Rome*, he resigned these lands to *Trajan*, who restored them to their former possessors. This inscription, therefore, is probably upon the fragment of a pedestal which supported a statue of *Trajan* in the Forum of *Olbiopolis*.

the *Sarmatian Greeks*. May we not infer, that these games in honour of *Achilles* were celebrated on the ΑΧΙΑΛΕΩΣ ΔΡΟΜΟΣ, a tongue of land not very far from *Olbia*?

CHAP.
IX.

The different medals of *Olbiopolis*, representing the head of *Ceres*; that of a *bull*; an *eagle* standing on a *dolphin*; a *bow and quiver*; or an *ear of corn*; have for their legend the word ΟΑΒΙΟΠΟΛΙΤΕΩΝ. They are all of them exceedingly rare. We obtained one of *bronze*, in high preservation, at *Nicholaef*, differing from any we have yet seen described¹. In front it has a bearded head of *Pan*, with horns; and for reverse, a *bow and quiver*, with an *axe*, the letters ΟΑΒΙΟ, and the monogram Η. *Eckhel* describes a medal of the same city less perfectly preserved, the horns of the figure being unnoticed: and the same legend is not found in his valuable work². *Scymnus Chius* ascertains with great precision the situation of the city³. "At the confluence," says he, "of the two rivers, *Hypanis* and *Borysthenes*, is a city, formerly called *Olbia*, and since *Borysthenes*, by the *Greeks*. The *Milesians* built it, during the

Medals.

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

(2) *Doctrina Num. Vet. Par. I. vol. II. Vindob. 1794.*

(3) *Scymnus Chius*, vol. II. p. 46. Oxon. 1703.

CHAP.
IX.

empire of the *Medes*." *Strabo* mentions it under the same name, and describes it as a great emporium, founded by the *Milesians*¹. *Pliny* says that it had formerly borne the name of *Miletopolis*, as well as *Olbiopolis*². *Casaubon* derives the former appellation from the circumstance of its origin³: the latter is however the name extant upon medals of the city. According to *Pliny's* account, it stood at the distance of fifteen miles from the sea⁴; but *Casaubon* suggesting a different reading, as reconcileable to *Strabo*, and confirmed by the authority of *Dio Chrysostom*, makes the distance equal to twenty-five miles, which is nearer to truth⁵. Some have supposed the site of it to have been that of *Oczakof*; but the appearance of its ruins proves the contrary. As for *Oczakof*, lately so well known, not a stone now remains, to tell where it stood. Without a guide, it would be impossible to ascertain its former position; every trace of it having disappeared.

Admiral *Vondazen* invited us to dinner:

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii. p. 442. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) *Plin.* lib. iv. c. 12.

(3) Comment. in *Strab. Geog.* ed. *Oxon.* p. 442.

(4) *Plin.* Vid. *supra*.

(5) *Casaubon.* Comment. in *Strab. Geog.* ed. *Oxon.* p. 442.

hearing of our intention to undertake a journey by land to *Constantinople*, he offered us permission to sail in a packet belonging to the Crown, from *Odessa*. This we readily accepted; but the plan did not suit the views of the Vice-Admiral, Count *Voinovic*, a *Sclavonian*, who had other intentions with regard to that vessel, and by whose subsequent intrigues we were prevented from using it. Admiral *Priestman*, who was then at *Nicholaef*, acted towards us with unbounded hospitality and friendship. ~~It~~ was principally to this worthy officer that we were indebted for the particulars of Mr. *Howard's* death, as they have been already related. In the short acquaintance we formed with him, the blunt sincerity of his character, his openness and benevolence of heart, so greatly endeared him to us, that we deeply lamented the loss of his society. That so distinguished a naval officer should be in the service of our enemies, merely from want of employment at home, cannot be too much regretted. Great Britain has not, perhaps, a better or a braver seaman. When we left *Nicholaef*, he conveyed us over the *Bog*, in his barge with twelve oars: this river is here nearly three miles wide. We were also accompanied by Mr. *Young*, an engineer, another *Englishman* of talent in the service of *Russia*, from whom we also

Admiral
Priestman.

CHAP.
IX.

experienced all possible attention and civility. The *Baron de Bar*, and *Count Heiden*, administered to us every kindness it was in their power to bestow; and we quitted *Nicholaef* full of gratitude for acts of benignity, to which, if we except the hospitality of Professor *Pallas*, we had long been strangers.

Our journey from *Nicholaef* to *Odessa* will be best seen by reference to any good map of the *South of Russia*; geographical features being the only objects that occurred. The whole is a flat *steppe*, intersected by streams and by inlets of sea water¹, where we were conveyed sometimes in boats, and sometimes over shallows, sitting in the carriage². We noticed several remarkable salt lakes, and, by the last post-house before arriving at *Odessa*, an aggre-

(1) See the interesting communication upon the subject of this watery district, in No. II. of the *Appendix* to the former Volume.

(2) It was in this *steppe* that the author discovered a new species of *Anchusa*, which has been named *The Rough Blistly Bugloss*, *ANCHUSA EXASPERATA*. "*Anchusa exasperata*, caule ramosissimo, hispido; foliis linearibus integerrimis, verrucoso-setigeris; racemis terminalibus, calycibus ciliatis, pedicellis brevissimis." Some other plants were also added to his collection from these plains; viz. Siberian Barberry, *Berberis Sibirica*, this also grows near *Cherson*; Horned Poppy, *Chelidonium corniculatum*; Moldavian Balm, *Dracocephalum Moldavicum*; Sea Holly, *Eryngium maritimum*; Flea-wort, or Clammy Plantain, *Plantago psyllium*; and Prostrate Meadow-grass, *Poa Eragrostis*. The *Leontice Odemensis* is common to the neighbourhood of *Odessa*.

gation of mineralized sea-shells, used for a material in building the cottages, of such extraordinary beauty and perfection, as to merit more particular description. The author has since annually exhibited a specimen of this singular deposit, in the Mineralogical Lectures given to the University of Cambridge; and, since it seems to offer some evidence of a remarkable change sustained by animal matter in its decomposition, as well as a striking proof of the draining of the Great Oriental Plain by means of the Canal of *Constantinople*, he begs leave to state here, as briefly as possible, his own observation upon this subject.

CHAP.
IX.

Mineralized Shells

It is an opinion of the celebrated *Bournon*, that, whenever the abode of a *testaceous* animal ceases to conduce to purposes of life, and is abandoned by its inhabitant, it becomes properly a *mineral*³; that, for example, as a specimen of *carbonated lime*, it possesses, in an eminent degree, the characters and fracture of that substance, when indurated or crystallized. In proof of this, he once exhibited to the author, in the casual fracture of a common oyster-shell, the same relative position of surfaces which is

Observations upon the *Odessa* Limestone.

(3) *Traité complet de la Chaux carbonatée, &c. par Bournon, pp. 310, 314.*

CHAP.
IX.

found in the *Iceland spar*, and as accurately corresponding with the obtuse angle of that mineral as if they had been regulated by the *goniometer*. Before *Saussure* discovered strata of limestone lying beneath rocks of the most antient formation, the *French* endeavoured to establish a theory, that all the *carbonated lime* upon the surface of the globe resulted from the decomposition of animal matter, deposited during a series of ages. Whosoever has attended to the appearances left by *testaceous* animals, particularly in the cavities of the *Cornu Ammonis*, must have been struck with the remarkable circumstance, that where an escape of the fleshy part of the animal has been precluded by the surrounding shell, pure and perfect crystals of *carbonated lime* have been formed; and must also frequently have remarked, that *shells* alone, independent of the admission of any extraneous substance, have, by their deposit, constituted immense strata of *limestone*. For the truth of this, it is unnecessary to adduce a more striking example than the instance afforded of the *limestone* in the neighbourhood of *Odessa*. It is in a semi-indurated state; but, like the *Ketton-stone*¹, and almost every other

(1) This stone, by a very recent analysis of the Rev. J. Holme, of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, is found to be one of the purest combinations of lime and carbonic acid.

variety of *limestone* used for architectural purposes, it hardens by exposure to the atmosphere. Owing to this, and also to its remarkable lightness, it has become a favourite material for building. When examined closely, it displays, throughout the entire mass, no other appearance than an aggregate of small *cockle-shells*, all exactly of the same size, and perfect in their forms, but crumbling in the hand, and being coloured by the yellow or the red oxide of iron. The chemical analysis of this mineral is nearly that of the *Ketton-stone*; yielding no other ingredients than *lime* and *carbopie acid*, excepting a very small proportion of the *oxide of iron*. The *stratum* whence it is dug is of considerable thickness, and lies several yards above the present level of the *Black Sea*. It may be noticed in every part of the coast, and especially within the port of *Odessa*. Similar appearances may be also traced the whole way from the *Black Sea*, towards the north, as far as the forty-eighth line of latitude, and perhaps over all *Asiatic Tahtary*; whence it follows, that the level of the waters appearing at intervals between the parallels of *French* longitude 40 and 80, was not always what it is now: and, that the period of its incipient fall may be traced to an æra subsequent to that of the Scriptural Deluge, seems evident, not only from history, but also by

CHAP.
IX.

Consequences
which resulted from
the Opening of the
Thracian Bosphorus.

reference to existing natural phænomena. At the bursting of the *Thracian Bosphorus*, whether in consequence of a volcano, whose vestiges are yet visible, or of immense pressure caused by an accumulated ocean against the mound there presented, the whole of *Greece* experienced an inundation: the memory of this was preserved by the inhabitants of *Samothrace*, so late as the time of *Diodorus Siculus*¹; and its effects are still discernible in the form of all the islands in the south of the *Archipelago*, which slope towards the north, and are precipitous upon their southern shores. Not therefore to rely upon those equivocal legends of antient days, which pretend that *Orpheus* with the *Argonauts* passed into the *Baltic* over the vast expanse of water then uniting it with the *Euxine*, we may reasonably conclude, as it has been asserted by *Tournefort*, by *Pallas*, and by other celebrated men, that the *Aral*, the *Caspian*, and the *Black Sea*, were once combined; and that the whole of the Great Eastern Plain of *Tahtary* was one prodigious bed of water. The draining, perpetually taking place, by the two channels of *Taman* and *Constantinople*, is by some deemed to be greater at this time than the produce of all the rivers flowing into the *Sea of Azof* and

(1) *Diodor. Sic.* lib. 5. Biblioth. Hist.

into the *Black Sea*. The former has become so shallow, that during certain winds, as before related, a passage may be effected by land from *Taganrog* to *Azof*, through the bed of the sea. Ships, formerly sailing to *Taganrog* and to the *Mouths of the Don*, are now unable to approach either to the one or to the other: from all this, it may not be unreasonable to conclude, that both the *Black Sea* and the *Sea of Azof*, by the diminution their waters hourly sustain, will at some future period become a series of marsh lands, intersected only by the course and junction of the rivers flowing into them. An opposite opinion was however maintained by the learned *Tournefort*, as to the quantity of water flowing through the Canal of *Constantinople*: he believed that less water is discharged by that Canal than by any one of the great rivers which fall into those seas*. The same author expresses therefore his surprise that the *Black Sea* does not increase, and observes that it receives more rivers than the *Mediterranean*; as if unmindful that the *Mediterranean* contains the body of all the rivers that flow into the *Mæotis* and the *Black Sea*. Other writers also, believing that more water flows into, than out of, the

(2) *Tournefort*, Voy. du Levant, tom. II. Lett. XV. p. 404. *Lyon*, 1717.

CHAP.
IX.

Black Sea, endeavour to account for its present level, either by imagining a subterraneous channel¹, or an effect of evaporation². The *Russians* entertain notions of a subterraneous channel, in order to account for the loss of water in the *Caspian*; the *Volga* being as considerable a river as any other falling into the *Black Sea*. The truth perhaps is, that the rivers which fall into the *Black Sea* and into the *Sea of Azof* do not contribute a greater body of water than that which escapes by the Canal of *Constantinople*; and therefore, admitting an effect of evaporation, the level of the *Black Sea* insensibly falls. The *Don*, the *Kuban*, the *Phase*, the *Dnieper*, the *Dniester*, the *Danube*, and many other rivers making a great figure in geography, have a less important appearance when surveyed at their embouchures. The greatest of them all, the *Danube*, is very shallow at its mouth; its waters, extended over an immense surface, lie stagnating in shallow marshes, among an infinity of reeds and other aquatic plants, subject to very considerable evaporation, besides the loss sustained during its passage to the sea.

Conduct of
the Em-
peror re-
specting
Odessa.

The building of the present town of *Odessa*, and the construction of the pier for its port,

(1) *Voyage d'Anacharse*, tom. I. c. 1.

(2) *Ibid*.

were works carried on entirely under the direction of Admiral *Ribas*, who captured the place from the *Turks*. The late Empress entrusted every thing concerning it into his hands, as a mark of her approbation of his conduct: the Emperor PAUL, with a view of thwarting his mother's benevolent design, dismissed the Admiral altogether, leaving his large family destitute of any means of support. This was exactly the sort of system pursued by that monarch, when we were in *Russia*, towards every veteran in his service. Never was the remark of FREDERICK of PRUSSIA more completely verified, "*Officers are like lemons: we squeeze out the juice, and cast away the rind!*" We had an opportunity to examine a catalogue of officers who had resigned, or who had been dismissed the service, since PAUL's accession. Including the civil list, the persons excluded amounted to the astonishing number of thirty thousand; eighteen thousand dismissed by order; and twelve thousand who had voluntarily resigned. In the list of these, appeared the names of some individuals who had only been in office three days; others a week: thus the whole body of officers in the Emperor's service had been changed with such surprising rapidity, that there was hardly a family in all *Russia* unaffected by his caprice. The bad policy of this was even then evident; for as

Number of
discarded
Officers.

CHAP.
IX.

every one knew that the number of disaffected persons by far exceeded the list of those whom fear or mercenary consideration kept in subordination, it was apprehended that the whole empire, in consequence of the slightest emotion, would be thrown into disorder. The first consequence of any such disturbance would have been the massacre of all the nobles: a regard for their own safety was the only bond, on the part of the nobility, which held them from betraying their disaffection. Still it was evident that the life of the Sovereign would soon atone for his disgraceful tyranny; and the result has proved that his death was even nearer than we then apprehended.

During the time that Admiral *Ribas* held the direction of affairs at *Odessa*, a plan was projected for the construction of a pier, calculated to render the port alike an object of utility and of grandeur. This project was submitted to the Emperor's consideration, who ordered it to be put in execution. It was therefore naturally expected, that the Sovereign, who was to reap every advantage from the proposed undertaking, would so far patronize it, as to advance the money for its completion. PAUL however hesitated, and the work ceased. In the mean time, the commerce of *Odessa* languished; the rising

prosperity of the town was checked; the buildings were not completed; the merchants began to leave the place; and the necessity of the undertaking became daily more and more alarmingly visible. At last, petition after petition having been offered in vain, the matter came to a singular issue. The Emperor resolved to turn usurer. He proposed to lend them a sum of money, at enormous interest, and upon the strongest security; yet left the inhabitants no option, but compelled them to accept the loan upon his own terms, and ordered the work to be carried on. The inhabitants, finding they could offer no security equal to the whole charge, which was estimated at five hundred thousand *roubles*, began to bargain with their Sovereign as with a Jew; begging his permission to borrow of him only half the sum proposed, and to construct a pier upon a smaller scale. To this PAUL consented; and the work, so planned, was nearly finished when we arrived; but, to those who have seen the original design, the meanness and insufficiency of the undertaking is lamentably conspicuous.

CHAP.
IX.

Usurious
practices of
the Sovereign.

The town of *Odessa* is situate close to the coast, which is here very lofty, and much

Further
Account of
Odessa.

CHAP.
IX.

exposed to winds'. The air is reckoned pure, and remarkably 'wholesome. Corn is the principal article of exportation. The imports are, dried and conserved fruits from *Constantinople*, Greek wines, tobacco, and other *Turkish*

(1) "Odessa is a very interesting place, and being the seat of government, and the only quarantine allowed, except Caffa and Taganrog, is, though of very late erection, already wealthy and flourishing. Too much praise cannot be given to the Duke of Richelieu, to whose administration, not to any natural advantages, this town owes its prosperity. The Bay is good and secure, but all round is desert; and it labours under the want of a navigable river, and a great scarcity of fresh water. There are two wells in the town, both brackish; and a third, a very fine one, on the opposite side of the bay: a fourth had been just discovered when I was there, in the garden of an Italian merchant, and was talked of like a silver mine. All commodities are either brought in barks from Cherson, or drawn over the *steppe* by oxen, who were seen lying in the streets and on the new quay, greatly exhausted with thirst, and almost furious in their struggles to get at the water, when it was poured into the troughs. The situation of the town, however, is healthy and pleasant in other respects. The quarantine is large, and well constructed.

"As far as I could learn, (and I made many inquiries,) it was very bad policy to fix their quarantine at Odessa, instead of Otchakof, where was a city and fortress ready built, in a situation perfectly secure from the Turks, and which, lying at the junctions of the Bog and Dnieper, is the natural emporium of these seas. The harbour, I understand, is perfectly secure; and, even if the Liman were unsafe, the Bog affords a constant shelter. The observation generally made was, the necessity of a secure quarantine; to which it was answered, that the Point of Kinburn afforded a situation even more secure than Odessa. If these facts are true, a wise Government would probably, without discouraging Odessa, restore the quarantine to Otchakof, and allow them both to take their chance in a fair competition. This however seems little understood in Russia; Potemkin had no idea of encouraging Cherson, but by ruining Taganrog: and at present Cherson is to be sacrificed to the new favourite, Odessa." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

merchandize. The villages in the neighbourhood produce butter and cheese; these are rarities at table in the *South of Russia*. Potatoes, seldom seen in other towns, are sold in the market, and they are even carried as presents to *Constantinople*. The melons of the neighbourhood are remarkably fine. They have received from *Turkey* one species superior in flavour to any perhaps known in the world. The inside of this melon is of a green colour; and the seed, after it is opened, is found in a cavity in the centre, quite detached from the sides of the fruit, in a dry mealy case, or bag, in shape resembling the seed vessel of Indian corn. This remarkable character will serve to distinguish it at any time. The inhabitants, to preserve the seed, pierce those bags with skewers, and hang them up in their houses². The water-melons of *Odessa* are sometimes superior to the finest that are sold in the markets of *Naples*, and they are nearly equal to those found upon the coast of *Syria*. The whole country is destitute of wood: for fuel they burn weeds gathered in the *steppes*, as well as bundles of reeds and cow-dung: this last they collect, and stick upon the sides of their houses;

(2) We brought some seeds to *England*; but no plants were produced from them.

CHAP.
IX.

a custom practised in the *Isle of Portland*; and throughout the whole county of *Cornwall*.

Odessa is remarkable for the superior flavour of its mutton; which, however, does not equal that of the *Crimea*. The sheep are slaughtered at a very early age, and brought to table the day they are killed: the mutton cannot therefore be eaten, unless it be boiled until it falls to pieces. The same custom prevails with regard to poultry; the fowls are neither killed nor picked until the water for cooking boils. Of all the dishes known in *Russia*, there is nothing in such general esteem, from the prince to the peasant, as a kind of *pâtés*, called *piroghi*. In the streets of *Moscow* and *Petersburg*, these are sold upon stalls. They are well-tasted; but extremely greasy, and often full of oil; consisting of minced meat, or brains, rolled up in pancakes, which are afterwards fried in butter or in oil, and served hot. The rolls described by *Bruce*, with which women in a certain part of *Æthiopia* feed their husbands, are nearly similar; only the meat is raw, and the roll is of dough: yet the mouth of a *Russian* prince might perhaps water at the sight of the *Ethiopian piroghi*¹. Pigeons are rarely seen at

(1) See *Butler's* description of a *Muscovite*, in *Nine* to p. 299 of this Volume.

the tables of the *Russians* : they entertain a superstitious veneration for these birds, because the Holy Ghost assumed the form of a dove. They are therefore kept more for amusement than for food, and are often maintained with great care, at an enormous expense. The nobles employ servants to look after them, and to teach them a number of tricks

CHAP.
IX.

It has been already stated, that we left the *Crimea* with an intention to undertake a journey by land to *Constantinople*. The route is usually practicable from *Odessa*, by the way of *Dubosar*, upon the frontier, to *Yassy*, *Silistria*, and *Adrianople*. On account of the rumoured dangers that might be apprehended from the rebel adherents of *Pasvan d'Oglou*, we had solicited, from our ambassador at the *Porte*, an escort of Janissaries to meet us at *Yassy*. The road is calculated for the conveyance of any kind of wheeled vehicle. Prince *Nassau*, during his legation to the *Porte*, had been accompanied by nearly an hundred carriages; and the *Turkish* guard, stationed at short intervals the whole way, renders the journey secure. This route is also interesting, on account of

Account of
the Passage
by Land to
*Constanti-
nople*.

(2) See p. 141, of the former Volume.

CHAP.
IX.

the mountainous district through which it leads, in parts where snow is said to remain during the whole year; and also from the circumstance of crossing the *Danube* so near to its embouchure. Almost immediately after leaving *Silistria*, that ridge of mountains intervenes, which was antiently called *HÆMUS*; hence the descent is seldom interrupted the whole way to *Adrianople*, from which place there is an excellent road to *Constantinople*. A shorter route, but less frequented, and less convenient, conducts the traveller, along the coast of the *Black Sea*, to the *Thracian Bosphorus*. These considerations strongly instigated us to pursue our intended expedition by land. Circumstances however occurred to induce a different determination; and, although we narrowly escaped the passage of the *Black Sea* with our lives, we had ultimately reason to rejoice; for we were afterwards informed, that an order from the *Russian Government* was actually expedited to *Dubosar*, with instructions for our apprehension, and a more particular examination of our papers and baggage than the nature of them would have rendered desirable¹. By one of those fortunate accidents which sometimes befall adventurers,

(1) Among these were the surveys of the *Russian Ports and Arsenals*, which are now safely deposited in the *Admiralty*.

we found in the port of *Odessa*, a *Venetian* brigantine, laden with corn, bound for the *Adriatic*; whose master, *Il Capitano Francesco Bergamini*, not only eagerly embraced the opportunity of conveying us to *Constantinople*, but promised also to assist in facilitating our escape, by enforcing the validity of the passport we had brought with us. He waited only the arrival of his own order for sailing, from the office of *Nicholaef*: in the mean time we made every thing ready for our embarkation.



CHAP. X.

VOYAGE FROM ODESSA, TO THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN TURKEY.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek—Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea—Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate—English Commerce in the Black Sea—Fortress of Odessa—Departure for Turkey—Island of LEUCE—Accounts of it by Antient Writers—Mouths of the Danube—White Dolphins—Observations on board the Moderato—Dreadful Tempest—Harbour of Ineada—Plants—Appearance of the Turks—Mountaineers—Basaltic Pillars—Theory of their Origin.

CHAP.
X.

THE contrast between a *Russian* and a *Cossack*, or between a *Russian* and a *Tahtar*, has perhaps

already been sufficiently delineated; but there is a third point of opposition, in which a *Russian* may be viewed, more amusing than either of these; namely, when he is contrasted with a *Greek*. The situation of *Odessa* is not very remote from the spot where, eighteen centuries ago, similar comparisons served to amuse *Ovid*, during his melancholy exile. He found upon either side of the *Danube* a different race of men. Towards the south were the *Getæ*, whose origin was the same as that of the *Greeks*, and whose mode of speech he describes as still retaining corrupted traces of the *Greek* language. Upon the north were the *Sarmatians*, the progenitors of the *Russians*. According to his account, however, both to the *Getæ* and *Sarmatæ* belonged the same

“Vox fera, trux vultus, verissima Martis imago :
Non coma, non ullâ barba resecta manu !”

Perhaps we are not authorized in considering the *modern Greeks* as legitimate descendants of the *Getæ*. Be that as it may, the former are found at this day, negotiating with as ferocious a people upon the *Euxine* coast as *Ovid* himself selected for the originals of his picture of the Barbarians upon the *Ister*; and the two people

(1) *Ovid. Trist. lib. v. Eleg. VII.*

CHAP.
X

are instantly distinguished from each other by their striking peculiarity of feature. In order to render the contrast as forcible as possible, let us select a *Greek* from any of the islands or shores of the *Archipelago*, and place him by the side of a *Russian*. The latter, particularly if he be in uniform, and of a rank above the peasant, resembles one of those figures which children cut out in wood; requiring considerable address in poising, to be sustained upon its legs. The *Greek*, on the other hand, active and lithy as a serpent, twists himself into every variety of posture, and stands in almost every attitude. Firm upon his feet, and generally exhibiting a graceful waving line of figure, he seems as if, like a cat, he would fall upon his legs, although tossed in any direction. The features of the *Greek* may be said to combine those of the *Portuguese* and of the *French*; having the dark hair and eyes of the former, with the fixed grimace of the latter. Generally speaking, the men among the *Greeks* are not handsome; their stature is small, although well proportioned. The *Russian*, too, has a diminutive person; but his face is in every thing the reverse of that of the *Greek*; offering, in profile, a very remarkable concavity. This concavity is increased in the line of a *Russian* peasant's countenance, by the projection of the beard from the chin, and

a quantity of bushy hair upon the forehead — “*Oraque sunt longis horrida tecta comis.*” —

A line traced to express the profile of a *Greek*, is, on the contrary, convex¹. A remarkable distance may be observed between the nose and the mouth; this is never a pleasing character in physiognomy, as it gives to the countenance a knavish hypocritical expression. The *Russian* countenance is not thus characterized. The *Greek* has, moreover, frequently a wide mouth, thick lips, and very large teeth. His forehead is low, and his chin small. His nose partakes of the general convexity of his face, rather than of that partial aquiline which is considered as a characteristic of the *Roman* countenance; and, when this convexity is too prominent, the features resemble those of the Fawns and Satyrs exhibited by antient sculpture. Of course, a description of this kind, calculated merely for amusement, must be liable to many remarkable exceptions. The inhabitants of *Greece* often differ from each other; those of *Lacedæmon*, and of all the western coast of the *Moræa*, together with the natives of *Zante* and *Cephalonia*, are a much finer race of men, having nobler features and more athletic

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter, in which an endeavour has been made to exhibit the profiles of the *Russian* and the *Greek*.

figures than any of the inhabitants of the
Archipelago.

Our anxiety for the return of Captain *Bergamini's* messenger from *Nicholaef* may be easily imagined. We had nearly terminated our career in *Russia*; yet prisoners, under confinement in a dungeon, never prayed more earnestly for a jail delivery, than we did to escape from that country. So surrounded with danger was every *Englishman* at this time, from the *Baltic* to the *Black Sea*, and so little certain of being able to put any plan in execution, that we considered it more than an even chance in favour of our being again detained, and perhaps sent back the whole way to *Petersburg*. During this interval of suspense and apprehension, a number of little *Turkish* boats were daily sailing in or out of the port of *Odessa*. Although they were so small that few would venture in such craft, even upon the *Thames* in rough weather, yet we sometimes fancied they might facilitate our escape, if our scheme of sailing in the *Venetian* vessel should fail of success. They were laden with merchandize to the water's edge, and carried such enormous sails, that they seemed likely to upset in every gust of wind; yet we were told, their owners ventured in these vessels, not only to *Constantinople*, but

almost to every port of the *Black Sea*. It must be confessed, we did not anticipate with much pleasure the necessity of a voyage in one of those bean-cods; for, although *Tournefort*, in refutation of all history and tradition, gave a favourable account of the navigation of the *Black Sea*, nothing can be more erroneous than his representation'. The darkness which covers it, especially during winter, owing to thick fogs and falling snow, is so great, that mariners are unable to discern objects a cable's length from their vessels. The entrance to the Canal of *Constantinople*, always difficult, becomes in such cases impracticable. There is, in fact, no part of the globe where navigation is more

CHAP.
X.

Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea.

(1) The account is very characteristic of a *Frenchman*, sailing on a fine day from the Canal of *Constantinople*. "*Quoiqu'en aient dit les Anciens, LA MER NOIRE N'A RIEN DE NOIR, pour ainsi dire, que le nom; les vents n'y soufflent pas avec plus de fureur, et les orages n'y sont guères plus fréquens que sur les autres mers. Il faut pardonner ces exagérations aux Poètes anciens, et surtout au chagrin d'Ovide: en effet le sable de la Mer Noire est de même couleur que celui de la Mer Blanche, et ses eaux en sont aussi claires; en un mot, si les côtes de cette mer, qui passent pour si dangereuses, paroissent bûches de loin, ce sont les bois qui les couvrent, ou le grand éloignement qui les font paroître comme noircies. Le ciel y fut si beau, et si serein pendant tout notre voyage, que nous ne pûmes nous empêcher de donner une espèce de démenti à Valerius Flaccus fameux poète Latin, qui a décrit la route des Argonautes, lesquels passaient pour les plus célébrés voyageurs de l'antiquité, mais qui ne sont cependant que de FORT PETITS GARÇONS en comparaison des Vincent le Blanc, Tavernier, &c. Ce Poète assure que le ciel de la Mer Noire est toujours embrouillé.*" Voyage du Levant, Lett. XVI. tom. III. p. 1. ed. Lyon,

CHAP.
X.

dangerous Shallows, hitherto unnoticed in any chart, occur frequently when vessels are out of sight of land; dreadful storms take place so suddenly, and with such fury, that every mast is carried overboard almost as soon as the first symptom of a change of weather is noticed. Perhaps more skilful sailors might guard against danger from the winds: it has more than once happened, when the *Russian* fleet put to sea, that the ships commanded by Admirals *Priestman* and *Wilson* were the only vessels that escaped being dismasted: yet even those experienced officers described the *Black Sea* as being sometimes agitated by tempests more fearful than any thing they had encountered in the Ocean. Many vessels were lost during the year when

(1) This truth, founded on the experience of ages, and admitted by the ablest writers of antiquity, might seem sufficiently well established. But modern authors, instigated by the example of *Tournefort*, are determined to set aside testimony so respectable. That a very considerable part of the danger encountered in navigating the *Black Sea* is owing to the want of proper charts and able mariners, cannot be disputed; yet, from its very nature, and the heights around, it is necessarily liable to dark fogs and violent squalls; consequently, the proximity of a lee shore and shallows cannot be destitute of peril. Yet we are told, "It is a notion received from the *Turks*, that the *Black Sea* is dangerous. To them, indeed, it is truly black; and it would even be so to *British* sailors, in such vessels as the *Turks* use, and which are peculiar to that sea: they cannot lie to, and are consequently obliged to run before the wind, and, if they miss a port, go on shore. It is not more stormy than other seas." *Survey of the Turkish Empire, Fourth edit. Introd. Chap. Lond. 1809.*

we visited *Odessa*, by the storms preceding and following the Equinox. The hulk of a vessel driven on shore at *Varna* was all the intelligence received of the fate of a merchant ship that sailed out of *Odessa* when we were there: not a soul on board escaped. Another was wrecked attempting to enter the Canal of *Constantinople*: eight sailors, with two officers, were drowned; the rest of the crew were saved by remaining a whole day upon the ship's yards, until the storm abated, when they swam to the shore. These storms were so great, that an alarm prevailed on shore for the safety of the houses: during one day and night, the stoutest stone walls seemed unequal to resist the violence of the gale. The vineyards at *Sudah*, as Professor *Pallas* by a letter informed us, and along the south coast of the *Crimea*, were destroyed; houses were unroofed; and all those with casements had their windows forced in by the tempest.

Odessa will ever be a port of great importance to *Russia*, while she is prevented from laying her hands upon the *Turkish* empire; because, from its proximity to the *Porte*, a constant eye is kept upon the operations of the *Turks*. It has also the advantage of being so rarely obstructed by ice, that a vessel may generally escape; whereas, in other ports of

CHAP.
X.Extraordi-
nary Tem-
perature of
the Cli-
mate.English
Commerce
in the
Black Sea.

the *Black Sea*, an enemy upon the ice may attack the ships as well as the works: this happened when the *Russians* took *Oczakof*. The extraordinary degrees of temperature, in these latitudes, are altogether unaccountable. Captain *Bergamini* informed us, that his ship was once detained five months in the mouth of the *Danube*, by the freezing of the sea. *Ovid*, during his residence near the same place, had witnessed a similar event¹. Upon the subject of *English* commerce and navigation in the *Black Sea*, we have avoided going into much detail, from the consciousness that our personal observations were of limited extent, and because the theme is amply discussed in some interesting remarks addressed to a respectable periodical work²: these remarks, notwithstanding their unassuming form, bear such internal evidence of authenticity, that we shall adopt them as authority, in the *Appendix*. In fact, the official

(1) The description possesses admirable force and beauty:

"Vidimus ingentem glacie consistere pontum,
Lubricaque immotas testa premebat aquas.
Nec vitisse sat est. Durum calcavimus æquor;
Undaque non udo sub pede summa fuit."

Ovid. lib. iii. Trist. Eleg. X.

Those who have experienced a *Russian* winter will also know how to estimate the truth and elegance of the following lines:

"Sæpe sonant moti glacie pendente capilli,
Et nitet indurto candida barba gelu." *Ibu.*

(2) *Naval Chronicle*, vol. XXI. p. 214

documents therein comprised we know to be derived from records kept in the Chancery Office of the *British Legation at Constantinople*; and to these the writer, as a member of the *Levant Company*, could of course command access. We may venture indeed to pledge ourselves for the authenticity of the papers in question; and we are glad to be instrumental in bringing under the public eye such valuable materials for history, in a way more calculated to perpetuate the recollection of them, than the fugitive manner in which they were originally published

CHAP.
X.

The fortress of *Odessa* is small, but kept in good order: it has, like that of *Cherson*, a double fosse. We paid one visit to the Commandant, a genuine *Russian*, living in a little hole, among bundles of official writings, surrounded by an atmosphere powerfully affecting our olfactory nerves. In answer to a very rude interrogation concerning our business, we said, with palpitating hearts, that we begged to have our passports signed. After keeping us in a state of most painful suspense for about half-an-hour, the expected rouble being paid, and the hums and haws, and difficulties of office, thereby

Fortress of
Odessa.

(3) See the *Appendix* to this Volume, No. II.

CHAP.

X.

done away, we heard the cheerful word, "*Carashq!*" which never sounded so agreeably in our ears. With the important paper close folded and concealed, we cautiously withdrew from the inquisitive observation of several spies of the police, who, with outstretched necks and eager eyes, seemed aware that it contained wherewithal to gratify their curiosity.

On the morning of the last day of *October*, at day-break, Captain *Bergamini*, of the *Moderato*, came with the joyful intelligence that all was ready for his departure; and desired us to hasten on board, as the wind was favourable, and he wished to get under weigh with all possible expedition. The delays of the custom-house kept the vessel in port until ten o'clock. We embarked a little before nine. At ten precisely, we began to heave the anchor; but, from the foulness of the harbour, it was with difficulty raised. The crew of the custom-house boat, who had left us, returned for another dram of brandy, offering at the same time their assistance. At half-after-ten the vessel was in motion; but we lay-to for the Captain's nephew, who commanded another merchant-ship, called *Il Piccolo Aronetto*, which had not yet cleared. Soon after eleven she came along-side; and with hearts elate, although still beating with

Departure
for Turkey.

anxiety, through dread of being again detained, we bade a last adieu to *Russia*; steering along the coast towards *Akerman*, in the mouth of the *Dniester*¹: this we passed in the evening. For the rest of our voyage, the extracts from the author's Journal will be accompanied by a literal

(1) *Akerman* and *Kilia*, in *Low Moldavia*, or *Bessarabia*, were two celebrated towns. The first is the *Oēia* of *Herodotus*, called by the *Romans* *JULIA ALBA*, and by the *Moldavians* of the present day, *Czeteate Alba*, or the WHITE CITY. *Kilia*, in the Mouths of the *Danube*, was perhaps the ancient *Λυσιόπολις*. In the *Histoire de la Moldavie et Valachie*, (printed at *Neuchatel* in 1781,) whence this Note is derived, circumstances are mentioned concerning the celebrity of *Akerman*, as the place of *Ovid's* exile, which have all the air of a fable. It is impossible to examine *Ovid's* writings without being convinced, from his own language, that the place of his residence was *Tomis*, which was much nearer to the situation of *Kilia*; yet, says the author of the work now alluded to, speaking of *Akerman*, "It is famous in having been the exile of *Ovid*. There is a lake still called by the peasants *Lacul Ovidului*, *Ovid's Lake*. *Ovid* left *Czeteate Alba*, and retired to a village three leagues distant, of which the ruins are still visible. Near the cottage in which he lived, there is a small spring which bears his name, as well as the lake on the banks of which he used to walk. The peasants pretend that he composed poems in the *Moldavian* language; but none have ever been found. They have still various traditions concerning him." Similar absurdities exist about his tomb, which they pretend to shew to travellers somewhere near *Odessa*. It seems that those who would thus move him from the marshes of the *Ister* to the *Tyras*, or *Dniester*, have never read these lines of the poet:

Quam legis, ex illâ tibi venit epistola terrâ,
Latus ubi æquoreis additur *Ister* aquis."

Lib. v. Trist. Eleg. VII.

Nor can they surely have considered the force of these words:

—— "Medio defendimur *Istro*."

Lib. iii. Eleg. X.

CHAP. translation, in the *Appendix*¹, of the log-book
 X of the *Moderato*! in order to afford as faithful
 an account as possible of our navigation in the
Black Sea.

At four o'clock in the morning of the next day, we were called upon deck by the Captain, to see the *Isle of Serpents*, antiently *LEUCE*, lying off the mouths of the *Danube*, celebrated in history for the tomb and temple of *Achilles*. It is so small, that, as we passed, we could view its whole extent: this continued in sight until nine. Judging by the eye, it appeared to be near a mile in length, and less than half-a-mile in breadth. It is quite bare, being covered only with a little grass, and very low herbage. When carefully examined with a telescope, there did not appear to be the smallest remains of antiquity. The author made a sketch of it from the south-east. On the south side are cliffs, seeming to be about fifty feet high. Many absurd stories of *Turkish* and *Russian* mariners are founded upon a notion that the island is itself covered with *serpents*. An opportunity rarely occurs in which ships can remain, in order to visit it; and if this were to happen, not a man of any of their crews would venture on shore;

Island of
Leuce.

(1) See *Appendix* to this Volume, No. III.

although there be twenty fathoms of water within a cable's length of the island, and any vessel may sail close to it. The *Russians* relate, that four persons, belonging to the crew of a ship wrecked there, no sooner landed than they encountered a worse enemy than the sea, and were all devoured by serpents. *Amnianus Marcellinus** records a similar superstition as prevailing in his time, concerning the dangers of the place. After a description so remarkable and so recent as that of *Arrian*, who wrote about the second century, there is great reason to believe some interesting remains of antiquity might be here discovered. This secluded spot escaped the ravages to which almost every other portion of classical territory has been exposed; neither is it known that any traveller ever ventured to the island. Antiently it had various appellations; among these, the most received was that of *LEUCE*, or '*The White Island*.' It was so called in consequence of the white appearance caused by the swarm of sea-fowl, covering it in certain seasons of the year, and thereby rendering it more visible. The author has seen similar sights among the

Accounts
of it by
Antient
Writers.

(2) *Amnian. Marcel. lib. xxii. c. 8.*—"*Avunt enim non sine discrimine*

CHAP. X. *Hebrides*; where the number of *Solan geese*, and

of other birds, cause the rocks and islands to appear as if they were capped with snow. All the superstitions respecting *LEUCE* seem to have had their origin in its importance as a land-mark; the coast near the Mouths of the *Danube* being so low, that the mariners are unable to discern it, even when close in with the shore; and the island itself being often obscured by the hazy atmosphere of the *Black Sea*, renders navigation dangerous, excepting when it is made conspicuous by its *white* birds. Owing to this circumstance, *Pindar* called it Νῆσον Φαέενναν, ‘*The Conspicuous Island*’; his commentators add, that it was “called *The White Shore* in the *Euxine*; where many *white* birds appearing, shew the island to those who sail that way.” And again, “It is called *LEUCE* on account of the number of *white* birds’ which make their nests there.” *Euripides*³ describes it as the *White Shore* of *Achilles*, and calls it ΠΟΛΥΟΡΝΙΘΟΝ, from the number of its birds. *Scymnus Chius*⁴ also affirms that it was sacred to *Achilles*, and remarkable for its *white*

(1) *Pindar*, Nem. Δ.

(2) Ἐρωδιόι, *Pelicans*.

(3) *Iphigen. in Taur.*

(4) *Scymnus Chius*. Frag. 1. 45.

birds. *Arrian*⁵ says it had the name of *LEUCE*, or 'The White Island.' A part of its history, considered by *Scymnus Chius* as being the most marvellous, was, that the main land could not thence be discerned, although distant only forty *stadia*, or five miles. This is literally true; the land is invisible to a person much nearer the coast, as will appear by the subsequent description, made from notes written while we were lying off the mouth of the *Danube*. *Arrian* thus introduces his very interesting description: "Sailing out of that mouth of the *Ister* which is called *ΥΙΑΟΝ*, with the wind *ΑΠΑΡΚΤΙΑΣ*⁶, the *Island of Achilles* appears; by some called the *Course of Achilles*, and by others, from its colour, the *White Island*. It is related that *Thetis* gave this isle to *Achilles*, and that he still inhabits it: his temple and statue, both of very antient workmanship, are there seen. No human being dwells there; only a few goats, which mariners convey as votive offerings. Other offerings, or sacred gifts, are suspended in honour of

(5) *Arrian*. *Peripl. Pont. Eux.* p. 21. Ed. *Huds. Ox.* 1698.

(6) *Apdrctias* was a name given by the *Greeks* to the North Wind, as appears by this passage from *Pliny*: "From the North blows the wind *SEPTENTRIO*; and between that, and the rising of the solstitial sun, *AQUILO*: these are respectively named (by the *Greeks*) *Aparctias* and *Boreas*." *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. ii.*

CHAP.

X.

Achilles; such as vases, rings, and costly stones. Inscriptions are also read there, in the *Greek* and *Latin* language, in different metres, in honour of *Achilles* and *Patroclus*; for *Patroclus* is there worshipped as well as *Achilles*. A number also of aquatic birds are seen; such as the *larus*, the diver, and the sea-quail. These birds alone have the care of the temple. Every morning they repair to the sea, wet their wings, and sprinkle the temple; afterwards sweeping with their plumage its sacred pavement." A further account of the superstitions respecting the island is then added by the author, who relates, that *Achilles* and *Patroclus* appear in dreams to those who approach it, and tell them where to land; "all of which," says *Arrian*, "appears to me to be very worthy of credit." Many other authors, although of less note, contribute by their descriptions to the celebrity of this remarkable island. *Philostratus*¹ affords its dimensions, stating that it is thirty *stadia*, or three miles and three quarters, in length; and four *stadia*, or half a mile, wide: this account corresponds with its appearance, from the distance at which it was visible to us. It is further mentioned by *Pausanias*², and by *Ammianus Marcellinus*³.

(1) *Philostratus* in *Heroicis*.(2) *Pausan.* in *Laconicis*.(3) *Ammian. Marcell.* lib. xliii. c. 8.

According to antient Poets, the souls of departed Heroes enjoyed there perpetual repose and felicity'. *Festus Avienus*⁵, although erroneous in his account of its situation, alludes to this part of its history in the following lines :

CHAP.
X.

"Ora Borystheni quà fluminis in mare vergunt,
E regione pròcul spectabit culmipa Leuces ;
Leuce cana jugum, Leuce sedes animarum."

In the number of antient writers by whom this island is mentioned, several, as might be expected, had confused and even false notions of its position in the *Euxine*. Some of them describe it as being opposite either to the mouth of the *Borysthenes* or to that of the *Tyras*; others, as lying between those rivers. A few have confounded it with the neck of land lying between the mouth of the *Borysthenes* and the *Sinus Carcinites*, formerly called the *Dromus Achillis*, and now *Kilburnu*. *Arrian* is the only author whose text may be reconciled with the true situation of the island : and next to his description, in point of accuracy, is that given by his predecessor, *Strabo*⁶. Its modern names are, *Ilan Adase*, and

(4) The *Turks* also believe the souls of men, after death, reside in the bodies of birds.

(5) *Festus Avienus*, in *Oribis Descriptione*.

(6) *Strab.* lib. viii.

CHAP.
X.

*Phidonisi*¹. It is placed wrong in all the charts: in some it is altogether omitted; indeed its existence has been doubted by modern geographers. The best, and almost the only charts of the *Black Sea*, are those printed in *Paris*; yet even in these the *Isle of Serpents* lies 15 minutes, or geographical miles, too far towards the north. A greater error prevails respecting the port of *Odessa*, calculated to lead ships into danger: this is placed at least 27' out of its position towards the north. The great obscurity which often prevails over the *Black Sea*, during winter, renders it a fortunate event to make the *Isle of Serpents*; not only, as was said before, from the impossibility of descrying the coast near the *Danube*, but because ships are liable to run upon it during the night. The principal cause of danger, however, must be

(1) It is laid down in the manuscript chart of *Freducius of Ancona*, preserved in the Library of *Wolfenbutel*, near *Vienna*, under the name of *Fidonisi*, and delineated as having a port. This chart bears date A. D. 1497. Count *John Potocki*, in its illustration, states that *Fidonisi* signifies *Isle de la Foy*. The Count sailed from the *Dnieper* for *Constantinople* in 1784, and gives this account of the island, which he passed during the voyage: "*J'ai fait moi-même ce trajet en l'année 1784, et n'ai pas manqué de demander s'il ne se trouvoit pas dans l'isle des restes de temple ou de quelque autre édifice. L'on me répondait alors, qu'il étoit difficile d'y aborder: tant parceque la côte étoit dangereuse que parceque la terre y étoit couverte de serpents vénimeux.*" *Mémoire sur un Nouveau Peryple du Pont Euxin*, par le Comte Jean Potocki. *Vien.* 1796.

attributed to the ignorance of pilots, and to a deficiency of proper charts. We had on board two excellent sextants, and observations were daily made at noon: by these we found our latitude to be $44^{\circ}. 44'$; the ship lying at the time five leagues and a half to the south of the island. A third sextant, on board the vessel commanded by the Captain's nephew, was also employed by him: this enabled us, by comparison, to detect with greater certainty the errors in the French charts.

CHAP.
X.

Having passed the *Isle of Serpents*, we fell in with the current from the *Danube*. So great is the extent over which its waters diffuse themselves, owing to the shallowness of this part of the *Euxine*, that, although the discharge be scarcely adequate to our notions of so considerable a river, the effect is visible for several leagues, in a white colour thereby communicated to the sea. Dipping buckets in the waves, we observed that the water was almost sweet, at the distance of three leagues from the mouth of the river, and within one league it was fit for use on board. The shore is flat all the way from *Odessa* to the *Danube*; and it is so low near to the river's mouth, that no other object appears, to those who approach the shore, than tall reeds rising out of the water, or the masts of vessels

Mouths
of the
Danube.

CHAP.
X.White
Dolphins.

lying in the river. A singular appearance may be observed in the Mouths of the *Danube*, which we are unable to explain. The *Dolphins* everywhere else exhibiting a dark colour, are here perfectly white. This may wear so much the air of a fable, that, in proof of the fact, we may state a practice among *Greek* mariners, during mists and dark weather, of ascertaining their position by such phænomena. As soon as they descry the *white dolphins*, they become assured that they are within the current of the *Danube*, although in thirty fathoms water, and many leagues distant from its mouth. It has been already stated, that the water is itself of a *white* colour; and probably from this circumstance arises the supposed colour of the *dolphin*².

Observa-
tions on
board the
Moderato.

After passing the Mouths of the *Danube*, but still being conveyed by its current, we observed four mountains, with such regular conical forms, and so singular as to their situation, in a horizon otherwise perfectly flat, that we at first supposed them to be immense *tumuli*. The Captain

(1) *Dolphin* is the name given to this fish, in these seas; and it is the *Delphinus* of *Pliny*; perhaps nothing more than our *porpoise*. It is seen sporting in great abundance, and generally proceeding in pairs, through the *Straits of Taman* and of *Constantinople*.

(2) The notion of *white dolphins* in this part of the *Black Sea* seems connected with the notions entertained by the Antients of the whiteness of the *Island of Achilles*, and of the birds there seen.

however assured us, that these mountains were at least twenty-three leagues distant, in Wallachia; our situation being then about three leagues from the shore. Soon after, another mountain appeared in view; making the old groupe to consist of five. Other elevations of less magnitude were afterwards visible; but the coast is generally low and flat.

CHAP.
X.

November 2.—Our observation, by sextant this day, proved our latitude to be $44^{\circ} 25'$; the ship's distance from the Mouths of the *Danube* being, at the time of the observation, five leagues and a half. The water even here tasted very little brackish. After heaving the lead, we found a depth of one hundred and fifty English feet. We had calm weather during this and the preceding day.

November 3.—The atmosphere was somewhat overcast. We discovered the coast indistinctly from the mast head; being then in thirty fathoms water. Our latitude at noon was $43^{\circ} 30'$.

November 4.—The atmosphere was this day turbid. We had but little wind from the east, but a great sea rose. From mid-day, until five o'clock P. M. our course was S. S. W.; at this

CHAP. X. hour we descried *Cape Kelegry*, at the distance of somewhat less than seven leagues. We were unable to make any observation of the ship's latitude. Cloudy weather, and a heavy sea.

November 5.—The weather was still hazy: a light wind prevailed from the east, and a turbulent sea. Our crew observed, during the day, that the vessel leaked, and made about an inch of water in four hours, owing to the heavy sea. At six in the evening there fell a calm, when we discovered the coast; and at day-break the next morning (*Nov. 6th*) observed distinctly the land at the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople*, distant about six leagues and a half. All this morning we were animated by the Captain with such hopes of entering the Canal, that we expected to breakfast in *Constantinople*. During our short voyage from *Odessa*, the Captain, by slackening sail continually for his nephew's ship, which proved but an indifferent sailor, had regularly lost one league in three; and it happened, most unfortunately, that we had to wait again, at the very mouth of the Canal: by this delay we not only lost the opportunity of getting in at that time, but nearly sacrificed the crews and cargoes of both ships. The copy from our log-book, which is given in the *Appendix*, will best tell what our

situation was, in the dreadful storm that succeeded. Landsmen are very apt to magnify the dangers they encounter by sea; but it will appear that in this instance there was little room for amplification. At mid-day we stood opposite to the Light-house of the Canal; this bore only ten miles distant, towards the west: a calm, accompanied by a heavy sea, prevented our approach. During the evening, the crew were employed working the pumps.

November 7.—At sun-rise, the wind had gained considerable force, and the sails were reefed. We still discerned the mouth of the Canal, and even the light-house on the Asiatic side. About ten, we took in all the reefs in the main-topsail; and at noon, the wind still increasing, struck the topsail-yards. A tremendous sea rolled over the deck, from one side to the other; and the water in the hold increasing fast, all hands were called to the pumps, which were kept working continually. At four in the afternoon we had our last view of the Canal, distant about eight leagues. Within half an hour afterwards, the *Black Sea* afforded a spectacle which can never be forgotten by those who saw it. We were steering with a hard gale and heavy sea from s. s. w. when there appeared, in the opposite horizon, clouds, in the form of

Dreadful
Tempest.

CHAP.
X.

pillars, dark and terrible; these were whirled upon their bases, and advanced with astonishing rapidity along the horizon, on either side, against the wind. Our Captain, who had retired for a short repose, being called by the boatswain to notice this appearance, instantly ordered all the yards to be struck; and we remained under bare poles, while an awful silence prevailed on board. It was not of long duration. Suddenly such a hurricane came upon the vessel from the north-west, that we thought she would have foundered, in the mere attempt to take it, as the mode of expression is, *in poop*¹. During one entire hour, the ship was suffered to drive before the storm, encountering all the fury of the wind and sea, without being able to bear away from the land. At every plunge our vessel made, her bowsprit and forecastle were carried under water: a few sailors at the helm were lashed to the steerage, but almost every thing upon the deck was washed away. If the tempest had continued half an hour longer, no one of the crew would have survived, to tell the story. About five o'clock its force had somewhat abated; and the Captain laid the vessel,

(1) Taking a gale *in poop*, is done by opposing the ship's stern to the wind, and letting her drive before it, under bare poles.

as he termed it, *a la capa*², hoisting the jib and a portion of the mainsail, to get clear of the shore. Still the vehement agitation of the waves continued, the deck being continually under water. At six o'clock a tempest began again from the s. w.; so that, owing to a swell from two opposite points of the compass at the same time, such a sea was raised, as none of our crew had ever beheld before. All this time the leak was gaining fast upon us, and we passed a fearful night. Two *Turkish* vessels were seen towards sun-set, under the lee of the *Aronetto*; but both had foundered before morning, and every soul on board had perished. To increase the horror of our situation, scarcely any one of the crew could be made to do his duty: the sailors crept to their hammocks, leaving the ship at the mercy of the sea.

CHAP.
X.

The next day, (*Saturday, November 8th,*) at noon, we made the high land to the south of the Canal; bearing s. w., and being distant about ten leagues. The tempest continued as before, during the whole of the day and of the following night; but we were able to work the pumps, and thereby gained considerably upon

(2) "*A la capa*" is placing the ship in a diagonal position, with her rudder to leeward, so that her head is kept to the sea, but the vessel lies stationary upon the water.

CHAP. X. the leak. Three hours after midnight, on the morning of *November 9th*, we made the coast of *Anatolia*, near to the mouth of the Canal. At noon, this day, a calm succeeded, which was, if possible, more terrible than the hurricane we had experienced; the ship continuing to labour incessantly, with her deck continually under water, the sails and rigging flying to pieces, and all things being at the mercy of the waves. The whole of *Sunday, November 9th*, was passed in the same manner, until about six o'clock P. M., when a light wind springing up from the south, we were enabled to put the ship's prow to the westward; and about eight on the following morning, *November 10th*, we again made the land at the mouth of the Canal. The whole of this day we continued steering, with a heavy sea, towards the s. s. w.; but from midnight until seven A. M. *November 11th*, a stormy wind prevailing from the s. w., we kept the ship's head w. and by N., when we discovered the coast on the *European* side, and a mountain, which the sailors called *Gabbiam*, to the N. w. of the harbour of *Ineada* in *TURKEY*. This place is the *THYNIAS* of the *Antients*, a port frequented by the *Argonauts*¹. Towards noon,

(1) See *Stephanus*, and *Jac. Holstenius* upon *Stephanus*. It should, perhaps, be written *Tineada*. See *D'Anville*, p. 244.

the weather, fortunately for us, became more calm; as we discovered that the ship's cargo, which was of corn, had shifted; the pumps becoming choked with her lading, and the vessel at the same time preponderating towards her star-board side. We therefore opened all her larboard port-holes, and moved as much of her cargo as possible; but finding it impossible to right her, and being to windward of the harbour of *Ineada*, we put the ship's head to the west, and, to our great joy, at four o'clock P. M. came to an anchor within the port, in six fathoms water.

CHAP.
X.

The harbour of *Ineada* lies in $41^{\circ} 52'$ of north latitude². A few scattered houses upon its shore carry on a small trade, in the occasional supply of coffee, tobacco, dried beef, cheese, curd, fruit, and fresh water, to *Turkish* mariners, and other navigators of the *Black Sea*. Charcoal is also there made for exportation: several fabrics, busy in its preparation, were seen smoking near the beach, and upon the hills above, when we arrived. The principal part of it is sent to *Constantinople*, where it is almost the only article of fuel. *Turkish* boats were continually lading with it, while we remained. There is no village, nor any inhabited spot, within three hours' distance of

Harbour of
Ineada.

(2) See the *Vignette* to the next Chapter.

CHAP.
X.

this port¹. The interior of the country was described as being in a very dangerous state, especially the road leading to *Adrianople*; owing, not altogether to the adherents of the rebel chief, *Pasvan Oglou*, but to the number of *Turkish* troops passing under various pretences, and to the *banditti* which more or less always infest this part of the country. Vessels frequenting this harbour, generally prefer the northern side of it; where they find good anchorage, among gravel mixed with black sand². It is only exposed to winds from the east, and south-east; and is sufficiently spacious to contain a fleet. Like the port of *Odessa*, however, it rather merits the appellation of a road for shipping, than of a harbour; as a heavy sea enters, when those winds blow to which it lies open. At the time of our arrival, there was hardly a single boat in the port: but, before we left it, we noticed five large merchant ships, besides upwards of thirty smaller *Turkish* vessels, all riding at anchor. The latter were stationed close to the shore on the north side:

(1) Distances in *Turkey*, and almost all over the *East*, are measured by time; that is to say, by the number of hours usually employed by a caravan upon its march; and these are estimated according to the pace of a camel, which generally proceeds at the rate of three miles an hour.

(2) See the *Vignette* to the next Chapter.

here there were two coffee-houses; which, in a CHAP.
X.
Turkish harbour, answer to the brandy-shops, or ale-houses, frequented by *English* sailors in their own ports; coffee being the substitute for spirits or beer. In these coffee-houses may be seen groupes of *Turkish* mariners, each party being squatted in a circle around a pan of burning charcoal, smoking, sipping coffee, chewing opium, or eating a sort of sweetmeat, in shape like a sausage, made of walnuts or almonds, strung upon a piece of twine, and dipped in the inspissated syrup of new wine, which has been boiled until it has acquired the consistence of a stiff jelly, and bends in the hand like a piece of the Indian-rubber. The windows of these coffee-houses are like those of a common *English* jail, being grated, and without any glass casement; and, as the inhabitants use no other stove to heat their chambers than the little brasiers before mentioned, it is probable that the climate is never rigorous.

When we landed, we found the earth, at this Plants.
 advanced season of the year, still covered with flowers, many of which were unknown to us. We collected five new species among the shrubs upon the northern side of the harbour, towards the point of the promontory; a new species of *Senecio*, of *Figwort*, of *Convolvulus*, of *Ruscus*, and

of *Rubus*. A particular description of all of them is subjoined in a Note; together with the list of others, whether common or rare, that were here added to our herbary¹. It is

-
- (1) I. A fine species of *SENECIO*, hitherto undescribed, with the general habit of an *Aster*, excepting the foliage; the flowers solitary, about an inch broad, in long scaly peduncles; the leaves unequally pinnatifid, with the terminal lobe lanceolate. We have called it *SENECIO FLEXUOSA*. *Senecio corollæ radiis plurimis, patentibus, majusculis; squamis calycinis adpressis; foliis lyrato-pinnatifidis laciniis integerrimis glabruusculis, planis; caulibus striatis pilosis; pedunculus elongatis, multibracteatis, flexuosis, unifloris.*
- II. A new species of FIGWORT, having much of the general habit of *Scrophularia appendiculata*; but differing, by the exhibition of leaves sharply toothed at the base, finely ciliated, and perforated with innumerable transparent spots; being also without appendages; the peduncles and bracts, viscous and downy; and the flowers also shorter and broader than in the species mentioned. We have called it *SCROPHULARIA GLANDULIFERA*. *Scrophularia racemo terminali composito; foliis subcordato ovatis, lato-dentatis, minute punctatis, basi inæqualibus; petiolis plus glanduliferis pubescentibus.*
- III. A new shrubby species of *CONVOLVULUS*, about two feet in height; the branches hairy and spreading; and, for the greater part of their length, without leaves; the leaves about an inch long; the calyx hairy, about a third part the length of the corolla. This species most resembles the *Convolvulus suffruticosus* of Professor Desfontaines, but differs in having the flowers not placed upon long peduncles with linear opposite bracts, but at the ends of the branches, and the corolla hairy. We have called it *CONVOLVULUS PATENS*. *Convolvulus erectus, suffruticosus; foliis inferioribus, subspatulatis, superioribus lanceolatis, utrinque hirsutis, elongatis, inermibus, unifloris; corollâ extus hirsutâ.*
- IV. An elegant new species of *RUSCUS*, about a foot in height, the branches densely crowded into a little oval bush; the leaves, including the thorn at their point, from about half an inch to three quarters in length; each having from eleven to thirteen strong nerves

interesting to notice circumstances of locality, even with reference to the most vulgar plants. As it is necessary to give names to the new-discovered species, the author will, in a single

CHAP.
X.

nerves on both sides, giving them singular ribbed appearance. We have called it *Ruscus dumosus*. *Ruscus pumilus*, ramis confertis, foliis ovatis, mucronato-pungentibus, utrinque validè nervosis, supra floriferis nudis.

V. The *Rubus CRIPPSII* mentioned in the Text. This curious plant has leaves ternate, inversely ovate, and almost circular. Their superior surface is hairy and of a dark green colour; but their inferior, white and cottony. The flowers appear in very large bunches upon cottony foot-stalks, and the upper part of the stem is also a little cottony. *Rubus fruticosus*, foliis crassis, ternatis, lato-obovatis acutis, duplicato dentatis; supra hirsutis; subtus albedo-tomentosis; aculeis recurvis; paniculis terminalibus, patulis.

The other plants collected in this very interesting botanical harbour were as follow:

Scarlet Oak	<i>Quercus coccifera</i> . Linn.
Showy Autumnal Crocus . . .	<i>Crocus speciosus</i> . Biberstein.*
Common Fluellin	<i>Anthriscum Elatine</i> . Linn.
Humble Vervain	<i>Verbena nudiflora</i> . Linn.
Common Pimpernel	<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> . Linn.
Woolly-spiked Beard-grass . .	<i>Andropogon Ischæmum</i> . Linn.
Upright Cynanchum	<i>Cynanchum erectum</i> . Linn.
Locust-grass	<i>Andropogon Gryllus</i> . Linn.
Common Spleenwort	<i>Asplenium Ceterach</i> . Linn.
Aleppo Corn	<i>Holcus Halepensis</i> . Linn.
Common Nightshade	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> . Linn.
Wild Sage	<i>Salvia Sylvestris</i> . Linn.
Dyers' Chamomile	<i>Anthemis tinctoria</i> . Linn.
Solid-rooted Fumitory	<i>Fumaria solida</i> . Smith.
Thorny Catch-Fly	<i>Silene spinescens</i> . Sibthorp.
Calamint Thyme	<i>Thymus Calamintha</i> . Smith.
Transylvania Scabious	<i>Scabiosa Transylvanica</i> . Linn.

* This species is very distinct from the *nudiflorus* of Dr. Smith.

CHAP. instance, deviate from his usual method of
X.


affixing characteristic appellations, and here endeavour to commemorate the botanical researches of his friend and companion, by denominating the last-mentioned of the five, *RVBVS CRIPPSII*. When the first edition of this Part of his Travels was prepared for the press, a principal part of his herbary had been mislaid, and the nature of the new-discovered species from *Ineada* had not been accurately ascertained. If he had visited this part of *Turkey* at an earlier season of the year, it is probable that other non-descript species would have been observed. Wild figs appeared among the rocks. We collected the seeds of several other plants. The trees had not yet cast their leaves; and we were surprised to find the heat of the sun, towards the middle of *November*, too great to render walking a pleasing exercise. We landed on the evening of our arrival: and, as first impressions are usually the most vivid in visiting new scenes, it may be expedient to notice even the trivial events that took place upon this occasion.

Appearance of the
Turks.

It was nearly night. A number of *Turkish* sailors, black and fearful, were employed lading a boat with charcoal, singing during their labour. Their necks, arms, and legs, were naked. They

had large whiskers, and wore turbans ; the rest of their clothes consisted only of a short jacket and a pair of drawers. As we proceeded from the shore, a party of better-dressed natives approached ; every one of whom was differently habited. One wore a long pelisse, with a high *Taktar* cap ; another, a large green turban ; a third, who was a *Greek* slave, at every one's call, had upon his head a small scull-cap of red-cloth. The heavy-looking *Turks*, rolling their yellow sleepy eyes, and exhaling volumes of smoke from their lips, spoke to no one ; seeming to think it labour to utter a syllable, or even to put one foot before the other. Some few murmured out the word *Salaam* : upon this our Captain congratulated us ; adding, “ The welcome of a *Turk*, and the *farewell* of a *Russian*, are pleasing sounds.” Encouraged by this favourable character of the people, we applied to one of them for a little brandy, which our crew wanted ; but were instantly checked by the Captain, who asked how we could think of asking for brandy from a *Turk* ; and directed us to make our wishes known to the *Greek* slave in a whisper, who would find means to procure it from them without offending their prejudices. None, however, could be obtained ; *tobacco*, *wood*, *charcoal*, and *coffee*, were all they had at this

CHAP.
X.

 time to sell; so, after taking a little of the latter, we returned on board.

During the night and the following day, *Turkish* boats continued to sail into the harbour; the atmosphere being cloudy and very dark, with a strong wind from the south, and a very threatening aspect in the sky. Their pilots said they came “to see what the moon would do,” it being within three days of the change. The next day we visited the north-west side of the port, near to the coffee-houses. Close to the shore appeared the ruin of an *antient mole*¹, a part of which is under water; and upon its western side, as we passed in the boat, might be discerned the shafts of *antient columns*², lying at the bottom of the sea. Having landed, we found the *Turkish* sailors, with all the passengers who had arrived in their vessels, seated, as before described, around pans of charcoal, smoking tobacco. The master of the principal coffee-house brought us coffee in little cups, without milk or sugar, and made as thick as we drink chocolate in *England*; at least one half of each cup being filled with sediment. This, our interpreter told us, the *Turks* regard

(1) See the *Vignette* to the next Chapter.

(2) *Ibid.* .

as a proof of perfection in coffee prepared for use. The Reader perhaps will not feel himself much concerned to be further informed respecting such particulars. So fickle a thing is taste, that *Englishmen* resident in *Turkey* soon learn to prefer coffee made after the *Turkish* manner; and *Turks*, after living in *England*, drink their coffee clear. CHAP.
X.

The following day a greater number of vessels came into the harbour; and many of the natives flocked to the coast, to sell flesh and fruit, or to gratify their curiosity in viewing the numerous fleet then assembled. By much the greater part assembled upon the shore were inhabitants of the mountains that separate *Adrianople* from the coast of the *Black Sea*. These mountains, although they be not strictly *Alpine*, seem to possess great elevation, and between them are many profound valleys covered with forests. Oaks, and other trees, flourish close to the sea. The cattle consist of sheep, cows, and buffaloes. The mountaineers, who came to *Ineada*, appeared as wild and savage a race as the natives of *Caucasus*: they were in stature stout and short: all of them carried arms, both as weapons of defence, and as badges of distinction. Their girdles were so laden with carabines, pistols, knives, and poignards, that, besides their

Mountain-
eers.

CHAP.
X.

cumbrous size, the mere weight of their weapons must prove a serious burden. The handles of their pistols and poignards were made as tawdry as possible; being richly mounted in silver, and studded with ivory, mother-of-pearl, and precious stones. Upon their heads they wore caps of black wool; and over these, coarse turbans, bound about the forehead and temples. Upon their shoulders they carried the same kind of short cloak made of felt, or fleece, which is worn by the *Circassian* mountaineers; from whom they only seem to differ in being more heavily armed, and in wearing the turban.

As their numbers increased, our visits to the shore became less frequent; not in consequence of any immediate danger to which our lives were exposed, but owing to the insults likely to be offered by a lawless tribe of men, not very amicably disposed towards each other, and under no government. The noise of their disputes reached even to our vessel, as she lay at anchor. The *Turkish* sailors belonging to the little fleet of boats behaved better; and from these we often purchased tobacco, bread, brandy, honey, and other necessities.

Basaltic
Pillars.

Upon the north side of this port is a series of *basaltic columns*, forming part of the cliff towards

the sea: they are distinguished by circumstances of mineral association, which merit particular notice. Upon the same side of the coast, to the westward of the *basaltic* range, the *strata* consist of a secondary deposit, inclining to the horizon at an angle of about thirty-five degrees. Then occur the *pillars* in prismatic forms; preserving, by the line of their bases, exactly the same dipping inclination towards the level of the sea, and continuing the whole way to the extreme point of the promontory, upon the northern side of the port of *Ineada*. There is not a single appearance anywhere, in or near the harbour, to indicate the agency of subterraneous fire. The *strata* are of *lumachella*, of ochreous indurated *clay*, of common *limestone*, or of *sandstone*: these are all terminated by the range of prismatic rocks, ending abruptly at the point of the promontory; their further extension being lost in the sea. Therefore, as this series of *basaltic* rocks preserves the same dipping inclination which is possessed by all the other *strata*, it seems manifest, upon the most superficial examination, that it was deposited after the same manner; and, by attending to the internal structure and composition of the *pillars*, this truth appears to be further established. Their form is generally hexagonal; but it is rarely perfect. The substance of which they

CHAP.
X.



consist is a decomposed and crumbling *porphyry*, so imperfectly adhering, that upon the slightest shock it falls to pieces. Climbing the sides of the cliff, we found it to be dangerous even to place our feet upon any of those *pillars*; whole masses giving way with a touch, and, falling down, were instantly reduced to the state of gravel. *Nuclei* of an aluminous substance might be discerned in the very centre of their shafts; and white veins, of an exceedingly soft crumbling semi-transparent matter, not half an inch in thickness, traversed the whole range, in a direction parallel to the base of the columns. The vertical fissures between all the *pillars* were filled with a white kind of marble, forming a line of separation between them, which prevented their lateral planes from coming into contact'. Those vertical veins, thus coating the sides of the columns, were in some instances three inches in thickness. From all these facts, it seems evident that the *basaltic pillars* of *Ineada* have been the result of an aqueous deposition; and that their prismatic configuration, like that of *starch*, or the natural columns of *trap*,⁽¹⁾ seen at

Theory of
their origin.

(1) A similar incrustation of *zeolite* may be observed upon the lateral planes of the pillars at *Staffa*, and upon the north coast of *Ireland*; also of *sparry carbonate of lime* in *pit-coal*, when it exhibits a near approach towards crystallization.

Halleberg and *Hunneberg* in *Sweden*, and in many other parts of *Europe*, is entirely owing to CRYSTALLIZATION, which is equally displayed in the minutest and in the most majestic forms ; which, while it prescribes the shape of an emerald, or planes the surface of a mountain does always tend to a regularity of structure, more or less perfect, in proportion as the laws of cohesion have been modified or interrupted by disturbing causes³.

(2) Witness the remarkable result of crystallization exhibited by "*the Polished Mountain*," near *St. Bernard* in the *Alps*, described by *Saussure*. The author visited this mountain in 1794, and observed, upon its polished surface, that striated appearance which is visible upon the planes of any crystal, when examined with a lens.

(3) The most eminent mineralogist of the present age considers the prismatic configuration of basaltes to be owing to a *retreat* : and with all deference to his great authority, it may be urged, that all crystallization is the result of a retreating fluid ; whether of the fluid matter of heat, or of any other, wherein solution has been effected.

Urius, and the place called Hieron—Probable Situation of Darius when he surveyed the Euxine—Approach to Constantinople—Disgusting Appearance of the Streets—Arrival at Galata—Pera—State of Turkish Commerce.

ON Friday, November the twenty-first, at ten o'clock in the evening, a bustle in the little fleet of Turkish boats announced that they were all getting to sea as fast as possible. The wind had veered, after a foggy day, to the w. s. w.; and the atmosphere became perfectly clear. Our Captain, following their example, as perhaps deeming them more experienced mariners of the Black Sea, ordered his crew to weigh the anchor. When it came on board, we found it had lost one of its flukes: this the sailors considered as a bad omen; and some of them said, if we left the port with such an anchor, we should never have occasion to use another. We were however under weigh; and, spreading all the great sails to the wind, soon quitted the harbour of *Ineada*, steering to the south-east. At three in the morning of the 22d, we were becalmed, and a hazy atmosphere surrounded us on all sides. At four, it began to blow a gale from the north; and we made our course E. and S. until eight, when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople*, and then steered S. E.

CHAP.
XI.

Voyage to
Constantinople.

CHAP.
 XI.

Scarcely had we made the land, when a heavy rain fell: this continued till mid-day; and we were involved in such darkness, that those in the poop could hardly see the fore-castle. About noon, the wind having abated, and a prodigious sea rolling, the weather again cleared: we then discovered the light-tower on the *European* side of the Canal, at no great distance. The boatswain first gave us the agreeable intelligence from the mast-head: soon after, we all saw it from the deck, stationed at the base of an immense range of mountains. At the same time, the whole coast, both upon the *European* and the *Asiatic* side, appeared with a degree of grandeur not to be described; like a vast wall opposed to the great bed of waters, in which the mouth of the Canal could only be compared to a small crack, or fissure, caused by an earthquake. Soon afterwards, a fog covered us again, and we once more lost sight of land. We were then enveloped in such thick darkness, that we began to despair, and to dread another scene of trial in that terrible sea, so properly termed by the Antients, ΑΞΕΝΟΣ, *inhospitable*¹. The superstition of the crew served however to amuse us, even in this state of suspense. Our old pilot, a

(1) "Frigida me cohibent *Euxini* littora Ponti;
 Dictus ab antiquis ΑΞΕΝΟΣ ille fuit."

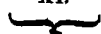
Ovid, lib. iv. Trist. Eleg. IV.

Greek, hobbled about the ship, collecting small pieces of money from the crew: these he tied up in a rag, and bound upon the pole of the rudder: it was "to buy oil," he said, "for the lamp burning before an image at the light-house;" a curious vestige of more antient superstition, when mariners, entering the *Bosporus* from the *Euxine*, paid their *vows* upon the precise spot where the *Phanári*, or light-tower, now stands². About half after one P. M. our hopes revived: a general cry on board announced that we were close in with the land. Two little *Turkish* boats, like *nautili*, had been flying before us the whole day, serving as guides, to encourage our perseverance in the course we held. Without these, the Captain said he could not have ventured to carry such a press of sail upon a lee-shore, covered as it was by darkness. The rapidity with which they sailed was amazing. Nothing could persuade the Captain but that they were "*due angeli*;" and, in proof of this, he declared that they vanished as soon as they entered the Straits. We now clearly discerned the mouth of the Canal, with the *Cyanean Isles*³, and the

CHAP.
XI.

(2) *Xenophon*. Hist. Græc. lib. vii. pp. 380, 412.

(3) "Antequam in Bosphorum venias, scopuli duo, quos Cyaneas et Symplegades olim Græci dixerunt, ad dexteram in ipso Ponti ostio occurrunt; in quorum uno columna vetus è marmore candidissimo, quam vulgus Pompeii nominat, posita est." *Doussé Iter Constant.* p. 20. L. Bat. 1600.

CHAP.
XI.

land both on the *European* and on the *Asiatic* side; the houses upon the shore facing the *Black Sea*; and an enlivening prospect of groves and gardens. Every preparation was made for terminating our perilous voyage; the hold being opened to let out the anchor cables, and the crew expressing their transports by mirth and congratulations.'

Entrance
to the
Canal.

As we entered the Straits, a miserable lantern, placed upon a tower on either side, exhibited all that was intended to serve as guidance for seamen during the night. Never were light-houses of more importance, or to which less attention has been paid. An officer of the customs put off from the shore in his boat; but contented himself with merely asking the name of the Captain, and did not come on board. After passing the light-houses, we saw some fortresses, the works of *French* engineers; and their appearance upon rugged rocks has a very striking effect'. Presently, such a succession of splendid objects was displayed, that, in all the remembrance of his former travels, the author can recall nothing to which it may be compared. A rapid current, flowing at the rate of a league

(1) That on the *European* side was the work of *Baron de Tott*.

an hour, conveyed us from the *Black Sea*. Then, as we were musing upon the sudden discharge of such accumulated waters by so narrow an aqueduct, and meditating the causes which first produced the wonderful channel by which they are conveyed, we found ourselves to be transported, as it were, into a new world. Scarcely had we time to admire the extraordinary beauty of the villages scattered up and down at the mouth of this Canal, when the palaces and gardens of the *European* and of *Asiatic* Turks, the villas of foreign ambassadors, mosques, minarets, mouldering towers, and the ivy-mantled walls of antient edifices, made their appearance. Among these we beheld an endless variety of objects, seeming to realize tales of enchantment: fountains, cœmeteries, hills, mountains, terraces, groves, quays, painted gondolas, and harbours, presented themselves to the eye in such a rapid succession, that, as one picture disappeared, it was succeeded by a second, more beautiful than the first². To the pleasure thus afforded,

(2) "Bosphori dextrum latus longissimâ oppidorum serie prætexitur. Sinistrum non tam ædificiis oblectationi dicatis, quam collibus fructiferis, hortisque Regiis collucet: quos singulos quid aliud esse dicam, quam Thessalica illa Tempe amœnissima, sed longè amœniori, nisi ea Lapithæ Centauri haud secus quam Hesperidum pomaria draco ille, custodirent, procûlque spectatores arcerent." *Doussé Iter Constantinop.* p. 21. *L. Bat.* 1600.

CHAP.
XI.
— add also the joy of having escaped the dangers of an inhospitable sea; and it may be readily conceived, that a combination of circumstances more calculated to affect the heart can seldom occur. All our apprehensions and prejudices, respecting the pestilence, the barbarism, the vices, and the numberless perils of *Turkey*, vanished. Unmindful of the inward deformities of the country, we considered only her splendid vesture. Suddenly, our vessel, instead of advancing, although every sail were distended by the wind, remained immoveable in the midst of the Canal. An extraordinary and contrary current held us stationary. The waters of the *Black Sea*, after flowing for ages towards the *Sea of Marmora*, had suddenly taken an opposite course, and were returning to their native bed. At a loss to account for this new appearance, the Captain ordered his men to let go the smaller anchor; and a number of *Turks*, in their *gondolas*, crowding around the *Moderato*, informed us of the cause. A south-west wind had prevailed during many days, and, by its violence, diverted the ordinary course of the current. It became necessary, therefore, to wait until a change took place; and an opportunity was offered, not only of examining more attentively the scenery around us, but also of making inquiry into the natural history of a

country, as remarkable for its physical phænomena as for the interest afforded by its antient history.

CHAP.
XI.

We had passed the town of *Büyükdery*, a sort of watering-place, whither foreign ministers at the *Porte* retire during the summer months: this place is filled with villas and palaces belonging to the inhabitants of *Pera*. Our vessel was anchored opposite to *Yeniköy*, a similar retreat of less celebrity. Here the Canal is so narrow, that we were able to converse with persons upon either side, in *Europe* or *Asia*. The late hurricane had unroofed, and otherwise damaged, several houses in both these towns. During the night after our arrival, a storm raged with such fury from the north, that the *Moderato* and the *Aronetto*, although held by stout cables fastened round the trees upon the shore, as well as by their anchors, drove from their stations during the violence of the gale. Soon after midnight we were called by the watch to notice a dreadful conflagration in *Constantinople*, which seemed to fill the horizon with fire, and exhibited an alarming spectacle from our cabin windows. The sight is however so common, that we were told we should find no notice taken of the accident when we reached the city, which proved to be the case. The

CHAP.
XI.

burning of fifty or an hundred houses is considered of no moment by persons who are not themselves the sufferers; the buildings are soon supplied by others, constructed precisely after the plan and model of those which have been destroyed.

Return to
the Cy-
anean Isles.

On the following morning, a contrary wind and current still prevailing, notwithstanding the gale which had blown from the north during the night, we dispatched our interpreter to *Constantinople*, to inform the *British Ambassador* of our safe arrival; to provide lodgings; and also to bring our letters. In the mean time, having procured a large boat with a set of stout gondoliers, we were resolved to venture as far as the islands antiently called *Cyaneæ*, or *Symplegades*, lying off the mouth of the Canal. The accurate *Busbequius*¹ confessed, that, in the few hours he spent upon the *Black Sea*, he could discern no traces of their existence: we had, however, in the preceding evening, seen enough of them to entertain great curiosity concerning their nature and situation, even in the transitory view afforded by means of our telescopes. *Strabo* correctly describes their number and situation. “The *Cyaneæ*,” says he, “in the mouth

(1) *Busbequius's Travels in Turkey*, Epist. I.

of *Pontus*, are two little isles, one upon the *European*, and the other upon the *Asiatic* side of the Strait; separated from each other by twenty *stadia*²." The more antient accounts, representing them as sometimes separated, and at other times joined together, were satisfactorily explained by *Tournefort*³; who observed, that each of them consists of one craggy island; but that, when the sea is disturbed, the water covers the lower parts, so as to make the different points of either resemble insular rocks. They are, in fact, each joined to the main land by a kind of isthmus, and appear as islands when this is inundated; which always happens in stormy weather. But it is not certain that the isthmus, connecting either of them with the continent, was formerly visible. The disclosure has been probably owing to that gradual sinking of the level of the *Black Sea*, before noticed. The same cause continuing to operate, may hereafter lead posterity to marvel what is become of the *Cyaneæ*; and this may also account for their multiplied appearance in ages anterior to the time of *Strabo*. The main object of our visit was not, however, the illustration of any antient author, in this particular part of

CHAP.
XI.

(2) *Strab. Geogr.* lib. vii. p. 463. ed. *Oxon.*

(3) *Voy. du Lev.* Lett. XV.

CHAP.
XI.

their history; but to ascertain, if possible, by the geological phenomena of the coast, the nature of the revolution, which opened the remarkable channel, at whose mouth those islands are situate.

Geological
Phænomena.

For some time before we reached the entrance to the Canal, steering close along its *European* side, we observed in the cliffs and hills, even to their summits, a remarkable aggregate of heterogeneous stony substances, rounded by attrition in water, imbedded in a hard natural cement, yet differing from the usual appearance of *breccia* rocks; for, upon a nearer examination, the whole mass appears to have undergone, first, a violent action of fire, and secondly, that degree of friction in water, to which their form must be ascribed. *Breccia* rocks do not commonly consist of substances so modified. The *stratum* formed by this singular aggregate, and the parts composing it, exhibited, by the circumstances of their position, a striking proof of the power of an inundation; having dragged along with it the constituent parts of the mixture, over all the heights above the present level of the *Black Sea*, and deposited them in such a manner as to leave no doubt but that a torrent had there passed towards the *Sea of Marmora*. All the *strata* of the

mountains, and each individual mass composing them, lean from the north towards the south. At the point of the *European* light-house, we found the sea still tempestuous, beating against immense rocks of a hard and compact *lava*: these rocks have separated prismatically, and they exhibit surfaces tinged by the *oxide of iron*.

CHAP.
XI.

From this point we passed to the *Cyanean Isle*, upon the *European* side of the Strait; and there landed. It is remarkable for an altar of *white marble*, long known under the name of *Pompey's Pillar*. Whence it received this appellation, it is perhaps impossible to ascertain. If the representation given in *Sandys' Travels* be correct¹, there once stood a column upon this altar. He describes it as "a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly, The Pillar of Pompey: the basis whereof did beare these now worne-out characters²:

Votive
Altar.

DIVO · CAESARI · AVGVSTO
L · CLANNIDIVS
L · F · CLA · PONTO

(1) *Sandys' Travels*, p. 40. ed. 3. Lond. 1632.

(2) *Wheler* gives a different reading of this inscription; and has endeavoured to reconcile his *legend* with names recorded by *Grüter*. See *Wheler's Journey*, &c. Lond. 1682. p. 207. *Leunclavius*, and *George*

CHAP.
XI.

By the basis be meant the altar, the characters are no longer visible; at least they escaped our observation. *Sandys* was too accurate a writer to insert such an inscription without authority. *Tournefort*³ confirms what he has said, by giving a description of the pillar, although the sea would not permit him to examine it closely; and he adds, that the base and shaft were not made for each other. According to him, it was a Corinthian pillar, about twelve feet high, placed, perhaps, as a guide to vessels. The history of the altar is preserved by *Dionysius of Byzantium*⁴, who relates, that an altar to *Apollo* was placed upon this rock; whereof, says *Tournefort*, the base of this pillar may be a remnant; for the festoons are of laurel-leaves, which were from a tree sacred to that God. The altar remains entire; the loss of the column has only restored it to its original state. The festoons are supported

George Dousa who visited the spot in 1759, gave the reading as it has been here published. Perhaps *Sandys* copied the Inscription from *Dousa*, whose work is now exceedingly rare. "In basi hujus Columnæ Inscriptionem Latinis literis incisam animadverti, cæterum ita vetustate temporis exesam, ut si eam *I. Leunclavius* V. N. et in hoc studiorum genere haud tralatitè versatus, non eruisset, æonemine legi posset." *Dousa Itæ Constantinop.* p. 20. *L. Bat.* 1600.

(3) *Voyage du Lev.* Lett. XV.

(4) *Dionysius Byzantius*, apud *Gyllium*, de *Bosph. Thrac.* lib. iii. c. 5.

by rams' heads, a mode of decoration common to many of the altars of *Antient Greece*⁵. The shores of this extremity of the *Thracian Bosphorus* were once covered by every description of votive offering; by tablets, altars, shrines, and temples; monuments of the fears or the gratitude of mariners, who were about to brave, or who had escaped, the dangers of the *Euxine*. Owing to their peculiar sanctity, the different places in the mouth of the Strait were all included under one general appellation of *Ἱερα*. The remains of those antiquities were so numerous, even in the time of *Tournefort*, that he describes the coasts "as covered by their ruins;" and almost every thing concerning them in antient history has been detailed with equal brevity and learning, in his description of the Canal of the *Black Sea*⁶.

(5) During a subsequent visit which we made to this isle, with the Commander of an *American* frigate, one of his boat's crew attempted to break off a part of the sculpture with a large sledge-hammer; instigated by an inferior officer, who wished to carry home a piece of the marble. We were fortunate in preventing a second blow, although some injury were done by the first. The loss the Fine Arts have sustained in this way, by our own countrymen, in *Greece* and *Egypt*, cannot be too much regretted. A better taste seems, however, about to prevail. The example of Sir *J. Stuart*, who prevented the destruction of the granite *Sarcophagus* in the great Pyramid of *Djiza*, by his positive orders to those of our troops in *Egypt*, who were under his command, deserves the commendation of all *Europe*.

(6) See *Voyage du Lev.* Lett. XV. addressed to the *French Secretary of State*.

CHAP.

XI.

Singular
Breecia.

To return, therefore, to the immediate purport of our visit upon this occasion. The structure of the rock, whereof the island consists, corresponds with the nature of the *strata* already described; but the substances composing it were perhaps never before associated in any mineral aggregate. They all appear to have been more or less modified by fire, and to have been cemented during the boiling of a volcano.

In the same mass may be observed fragments of various-coloured *lava*, of *trap*, of *basalt*, and of *marble*. In the fissures appear *agate*, *chalcedony*, and *quartz*, but in friable and thin veins, not half an inch in thickness, deposited posterior to the settling of the stratum. The *agate* appeared in a vein of considerable extent, occupying a deep fissure not more than an inch wide, and coated by a green earth, resembling some of the *lavas* of *Ætna*, which have been decomposed by acidiferous vapours. Near the same vein we found a substance resembling native mercury, but in such exceedingly minute particles, and in a crumbling matrix, that it was impossible to preserve a specimen. The summit of this insular rock is the most favourable situation for surveying the mouth of the Canal: thus viewed, it has the appearance of a crater, whose broken sides were opened towards the *Black Sea*, and, by a

smaller aperture, towards the *Bosporus*. The *Asiatic* side of the Strait is distinguished by appearances similar to those already described; with this difference, that, opposite to the island, a little to the east of the *Anatolian* light-house, a range of *basaltic pillars* may be discerned, standing upon a base inclined towards the sea; and when examined with a telescope, exhibiting very regular prismatic forms. From all the preceding observations, and after due consideration of events recorded in history, as compared with the phænomena of Nature, it is, perhaps, more than probable, that the bursting of the *Thracian Bosporus*, the deluge mentioned by *Diodorus Siculus*, and the draining of the waters once uniting the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*, were all the consequence of an earthquake caused by subterraneous fires, which were not extinct at the time of the passage of the *Argonauts*, and whose effects are still visible¹.

CHAP.
XI.

Origin of
the *Thra-*
cian Bos-
porus.

(1) *Plato*, in the third book of the *Laws*, mentions *three floods*, as having happened in *Greece*. These appear to be, 1. That of *Lycaon*, recorded by the *Arundel Marbles*, less than a century prior to the *Trojan War*. 2. That of *Deucalion*, who lived about three centuries and a half before this war, according to the *Arundel Marbles*. 3. That of *Ogyges*: this, according to *Julius Solinus* and others, happened 600 years before that of *Deucalion*, and consequently about 1000 before the war of *Troy*.

CHAP.
XI.

Antiqui-
ties.

Of the
Temple of
Jupiter
Urius, and
the place
called
HIERON.

The antiquities of the *Thracian Bosphorus* have been noticed in a cursory manner by many travellers. The *Abbé Barthelemy*, in his *Travels of Anacharsis*, has upon this subject been particularly deficient, considering the extent of his resources, and the importance of the discussion to the work he had undertaken. By ascertaining the nature of the worship, and the antiquity of the temples, founded by the earliest inhabitants of the *Bosphorus* upon its shores, some notion might be formed of the æra when the channel itself was laid open. *Formaleoni*, whose writings have been before cited, has entered somewhat diffusely into the inquiry; and a reference to his *Work** will be useful to those who seek for information in this respect. *Tournefort* considers the situation of the castles upon the *European* and *Asiatic* sides of the Strait as marking the sites of the antient fanes of *Jupiter Serapis* and of *Jupiter Urius*, called by *Strabo*, respectively, the *Temples* of the *Byzantines*, and of the *Chalcedonians*†. The latter seems to have been the sanctuary which was held in supreme veneration: the district in which it stood being called, by way of eminence, TO 'IEPON. This appellation is noticed by

(1) *Voyage d'Anacharse*, tom. I.

(2) *Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans la Mer Noire*.

(3) *Strabon. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 463. ed. Oxon.*

Herodotus, Demosthenes, Polybius, Arrian, Procopius, Marcianus, and by Dionysius of Byzantium; some of whom expressly declare that it was used to signify the *Temple of Jupiter Urius*⁴: on which account writers maintain, that it was from this temple *Darius* surveyed the *Euxine*, as mentioned by *Herodotus*; but *Herodotus* does not specify the name of the fane, whence the prospect was afforded.⁵ The fact is, that the *Hieron* was not a single temple, but a town and a port, containing a fane of great sanctity within its district, situate upon the *Asiatic* side of the *Bosporus*⁶. “The *Thracian Bosporus*,” observes *Polybius*⁶, “is ended at a place called *Hieron*; in which *Jason*, at his return from *Colchis*, is said first to have offered sacrifice to

Probable
Situation of
Darius
when he
surveyed
the *Euxine*.

(4) The author has endeavoured to collect and compare the references; but the Reader may find yet other authorities. *Herodot. Melpom.* 85; *Demosth. in Orat. adv. Polyclem, et in al. loc.* (*Vid. Taylor in Præfat. Comment. ad L. Decemv. p. 7, &c.*); *Arrian. Peripl. Pont. Eux. ad finem*; *Procop. de Ædif. Justinian. lib. ix.*; *Marcian. Heraclæot. edit. Oxon.*; *Geogr. Vet. Script. Minor. p. 69*; *Polyb. Hist. lib. iv.*; *Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyll. lib. iii. c. 5.* Of this number *Arrian* and *Marcianus* state, that the *Hieron* was so called from the temple of *Jupiter Urius*. *Dionysius of Byzantium* says, it was a fane built by *Phryxus*, in his voyage to *Colchis*. It is not easy to reconcile the account given by *Herodotus* with the common notions of the situation of the temple, or with the position of the modern town of *Joro*, or *Joron*, at the mouth of the Strait; since, according to *Herodotus*, the *Hieron*, at which *Darius* sat, might have been one of the *Cyanean Isles*.

(5) Its name is still preserved in the appellation of a modern town, *Joro*, or *Joron*.

(6) *Polybius*, lib. iv. c. 5. The passage is given from *Hampton*.

CHAP.
XI.

the twelve Gods. This place, although situate in *Asia*, is not far removed from *Europe*; being distant about twelve *stadia* only from the *Temple of Serapis*, which stands opposite to it, upon the coast of *Thrace*." *Marcianus* also calls *Hieron* a country or district¹. A due attention to the features of the country may now perhaps ascertain the position of the Eastern monarch. If he were then placed near to any temple, or upon any point of land, called *Hieron*, low down towards the shore of the Strait, he could not have been gratified with the prospect he sought to obtain: nor does the text of *Herodotus* admit of such an interpretation². In our return from the *Cyanean Isles*, we landed opposite to *Büyûkdery*, upon the *Argyronian Cape*³, in order to examine the particular eminence still bearing the name, mentioned by *Dionysius Byzantinus*⁴, of the "*Bed of the Giant*," or "*Bed of Hercules*." We there found the capital of a very antient column, of the *Ionic* order, not less than two feet and an half in diameter. It had been

(1) *Marciani Heracleotæ Peripl. p. 69. ed. Ozon. 1698.*

(2) 'Εξέμεινος δὲ ἐὰν τῷ Ἱερῶνι ἰσχυρὸν τὸν Πόντον ἴδεναι ἀξιοφάνηται' "*And sitting at the Hieron, he beheld the admirable Pontus.*" *Herodot. Molpom. 85.*

(3) See *Banduri Imperium Orientale: Anaplis Bosp. Thrac. ex indag. P. Gyll. &c.*

(4) "Herculis ΚΑΙΝΗ, hoc est, *Lectus.*" *Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyllium, lib. iii. c. 6.*

hollowed; and it now serves as a vase, near to the residence of the Dervish,, who relates the idle superstitions of the country concerning the mountain, and the giant supposed to be there buried⁵. It is therefore evident, that a temple of considerable magnitude once stood in this situation; because the present inhabitants would never have been at the pains to convey such a mass of marble to this place⁶, although they may have thence removed all the other materials of the temple, by rolling them down the mountain. Upon this spot the author made a sketch of the opening into the *Black Sea*; shewing the *European*

(5) The fables which have been related of the *Giant* and his sepulchre had their origin in the annals of more remote history. They refer to the story of *Amycus*, king of *Bithynia*, (called by *Valerius Flaccus*, *Argonaut. lib. iv. v. 200.* 'the *Giant*,') who was killed by *Pollux*, the son of *Jupiter*. His tomb is mentioned by antient authors; and if tradition have preserved the memory of the place where it was situate, the origin of the temple will be thereby illustrated.

(6) During a subsequent visit to the same place, the author was accompanied by Mons. *Preaux*, artist in the service of Mr. *Spencer Smith*, late Minister at the *Porte*. Mons. *Preaux* made a drawing of this *Ionie* capital; which is now in Mr. *Smith's* possession. Although the discovery of such a relic, so situate, may serve to prove the former existence of a temple there, it by no means necessarily follows that this was the temple of *Jupiter Urius*: the temples of *Jupiter* were generally, if not universally, constructed of the *Doric* order. At the same time, the text of *Marcianus* decidedly shews that *Hieron* was a name given to a whole district on the *Asiatic* side of the *Bosporus*, and not merely to a single temple. The temple of *Jupiter Urius* stood in the country called *Hieron*; as appears by the following passage of that author. *Καὶ τὰς χάριν ἱερὸν καλεῖσθαι, ἐν ᾧ πᾶς ἐστὶ Διὸς Οὐρίου περιπαρομένη.* *Marce. Herac. p. 69.*

CHAP.
XI.

light-house upon the point of the *Lycians*, at the extremity of the Canal; the ruins of an antient castle on the *Asiatic* side, the *ARX MUNITA*, mentioned by *Dionysius Byzantius*, as being situate above the temple built by *Phryxus*; and a small port in front, below the castle, perhaps antiently that of *Hieron*, mentioned by the same writer, as the common-haunt of all persons navigating the *Bosporus*¹. If the appearance of the *Euxine*, and of the mouth of the *Bosporus*, were not delineated from the precise spot whence they were viewed by *Darius*, it is certain that the prospect he surveyed was nearly the same. The temples, indeed, belonging to the *Hiera*² have disappeared, but the features of Nature are unaltered; the same tremendous chasm which once conducted the waters of an immense ocean to overwhelm the territories of *Antient Greece*, now affords a passage to the fleets of the world, bearing the tributary wealth of nations; while its aspect, then so fearful, presents every assemblage that can captivate the eye. The *Bosporus of Thrace*, in whatsoever

(1) See the Quarto Edition.

(2) "Post Chelas esse nuncupatum *Hieron*, hoc est *Fanum* à *Phryxo* *Nephelæ* et *Athamantis* filio ædificatum, cum navigaret ad *Colchos*, à *Byzantiis* quidem possessum sed commune receptaculum omnium navigantium. Supra templum est murus in orbem procedens. In hoc est *Arx munita*, quam *Galatæ* populati sunt, ut alia pleraque *Asiæ*." *Dionysius Byzantius*, ap. *Gyll. lib. iii. c. 5.*

point of view it is considered, is unequalled in the interest it excites; whether with reference to the surprising nature of its origin; to its antient history; to the matchless beauty of its scenery; to its extraordinary animal productions; to the number of rare plants, blooming amidst its towering precipices; to its fleets and gondolas, towns and villages, groves and gardens, the cœmeteries of the dead, and the walks of the living; to its painted villas, virandas, flowery terraces, domes, towers, quays, and mouldering edifices: all these, in their turn, excite and gratify curiosity; while the dress and manners of the inhabitants, contrasting the splendid costume and indolence of the *East* with the plainer garb and the activity of the *West*, offer to the stranger an endless source of reflection and amusement.

It was near midnight when we returned from this excursion. On the following morning we determined to leave the *Moderato*, and proceed to *Constantinople*, in one of the gondolas that ply in the Canal for hire. These boats are more beautiful than the gondolas of *Venice*; and they are often very richly ornamented, although they have not any awning. They are swifter than any of our boats upon the *Thames*: this fact was ascertained by an actual contest, between a

Approach
to *Constantinople*.

CHAP.
XI. party of *Turkish* gondoliers in their own boat, and a set of *Thames* watermen in one of their wherries. We passed the gorge of the Canal, remarkable as being the site of the bridge constructed by *Darius* for the passage of his numerous army; the grandeur of the scenery increasing as we approached the capital. The sides of the Canal appeared covered with stately pavilions, whose porticoes, reaching to the water's edge, were supported by pillars of marble; when, all at once, the prospect of *Constantinople*, with the towns of *Scutary* and *Pera*, opened upon us, and filled our minds with such astonishment and admiration, that the impression can never be effaced. Since nothing can equal the splendour of such a scene, it is impossible, by comparison, to give any description of what we saw. The Reader, by the aid of his imagination, combining all his ideas of Oriental pomp with the utmost magnificence of Nature, may endeavour to supply the deficiency¹. The *Turkish* squadron, recently returned from a summer cruise, were, when we arrived, at anchor off the point of the seraglio. One of the ships, a three-decker, constructed

(1) The *Bay of Naples* has often been compared with that of *Constantinople*, but improperly, because the natural beauties of the former are of a different description; and the external appearance of the city of *Naples*, viewed from the sea, is very inferior in grandeur.

by a *French* engineer of the name of *Le Brun*, CHAP. XI. surprised us by its extraordinary beauty. 'Its guns were all of polished brass; and its immense ensign, reaching to the surface of the water, consisted entirely of silk.

After what has been said of the external grandeur of this wonderful city, the Reader is perhaps ill prepared for a description of the interior; the horror, the wretchedness, and filth of which are not to be conceived. Its streets are narrow, dark, ill paved, and full of holes and ordure. In the most abominable alleys of *London*, or of *Paris*, there is nothing so revolting. They more resemble the interior of common sewers than public streets. The putrefying carcases of dead dogs, with immense heaps of filth and mud, obstruct a passage through them. Owing to the inequalities and holes in the narrow causeway, it is almost impossible to proceed without danger of putting an ankle out of joint. We landed at *Galata*, in the midst of dunghills, where a number of large, lean, mangy dogs, some with whelps wallowing in mire, and all of them covered with dirt, were sprawling or feeding. The appearance of a *Frank*² instantly raises an alarm among

Disgusting
Appear-
ance of the
Streets.

Arrival at
Galata.

(2) The name applied to every *Christian* in the *Levant*, of whatsoever nation.

CHAP. these animals, who never bark at the *Turks*;
XI.

and, as they were roused by our coming on shore, the noise became so great, that we could not hear each other speak. To this clamour were added the bawlings of a dozen porters, vociferously proffering their services, and beginning to squabble with each other as fast as any of them obtained a burden. At length we were able to move on; but in such confined, stinking, and yet crowded lanes, that we almost despaired of being able to proceed. The swarm of dogs, howling and barking, continually accompanied us, and some of the largest endeavoured to bite us. When we reached the little

Pera. inn of *Pera*, where a few small rooms, like the divisions in a rabbit-hutch, had been prepared for our reception, we saw at least fifty of these mongrels collected around the door in the yard. like wolves disappointed of their prey. The late storms had unroofed several of the houses in *Pera*: that in which we were to lodge was among the number: one corner of it had been carried off by the wind; so that, without climbing to the top for a view of the city, we commanded, through its dilapidated walls, a fine prospect of the *Port of the GOLDEN HORN*, and part of *CONSTANTINOPLE*, *Pera* had recently suffered, in consequence of a conflagration which had nearly consumed every house in the place.

There was reason to believe some improvement would take place during its restoration; but we found it rising from its ashes, like a new phoenix, without the slightest deviation from the form and appearance of its parent. The exception only of one or two houses, formerly of wood, and rebuilt with stone, might be noticed; but all the rest were as ugly, as inconvenient, and as liable to danger, as before; and were it not for a few workmen employed in fronting the houses of the merchants, no stranger would have discovered that any calamity had befallen the place.

CHAP.
XI.

Considering the surprising extent of the city and suburbs of *Constantinople*, the notions entertained of its commerce, and the figure it has long made in history, it might be expected that all the conveniences, if not the luxuries, of life would be there found. Previous to an arrival, if inquiry be made of merchants, and other persons who have visited *Constantinople*, as to the commodities of its markets, the answer is almost always characterized by exaggeration. They will affirm, that every thing a stranger may require can be purchased in *Constantinople*, as easily, as in *London*, in *Paris*, or in *Vienna*: whereas, if truth be told, hardly any one article, good in its kind, can be procured. Let a

State of
Turkish
Commerce.

CHAP.
XI.

foreigner visit the *bazar*¹, properly so called, he will see nothing but slippers, clumsy boots of bad leather, coarse muslins, pipes, tobacco, coffee, cooks' shops, drugs, flowers, roots, second-hand pistols, poignards, and the worst manufactured wares in the world. In PERA, Greeks and Italians are supposed to supply all the necessities of the *Franks*: and here, it is true, a few pitiful stalls are to be seen; but all the wares are dear and bad. Suppose a stranger to arrive from a long journey, in want of clothes for his body, furniture for his lodgings, books or maps for his instruction and amusement; paper, pens, ink, cutlery, shoes, hats; in short, those articles which may be found in almost every city of the world: he will obtain few or none of them in *Constantinople*, unless they be of a quality so inferior as to render them incapable of answering the purposes for which they were made. The few commodities exposed for sale, are either exports from *England*, unfit for any other market, or, which is worse, *German* and *Dutch* imitations of *English* manufacture. The woollen cloths are hardly good enough to cover the floors of their own counting-houses; every article of cutlery and hardware is detestable;

(1) *Bazar* is the Turkish word for market.

the leather used for shoes and boots is so bad, that it can scarcely be wrought; hats, hosiery, linen, buttons, buckles, are all of the same character; of the worst quality, and yet of the highest price. But there are other articles of merchandize, to which we have been accustomed to annex the very name of *Turkey*, as if they were the peculiar produce of that country; and these, at least, a foreigner expects to find; but not one of them can be had. Ask for a *Turkish* carpet, you are told you must send for it to *Smyrna*; for *Greek* wines, to the *Archipelago*; for a *Turkish* sabre, to *Damascus*; for the sort of stone expressly denominated *turquoise*, they know not what you mean; for *red leather*, they import it themselves from *Russia* or from *Africa*: still you are said to be in the centre of the commerce of the globe; and this may be true with reference to the freight of vessels passing the Straits, which is never landed. View the exterior of *Constantinople*, and it seems the most opulent and flourishing city in *Europe*: examine its interior, and its miseries and deficiencies are so striking, that it must be considered the meanest and poorest metropolis of the world. The ships crowding its ports have no connection with its welfare: they are, for the most part, *French*, *Venetian*, *Ragusan*, *Sclavonian*, and *Grecian* vessels, bound to, or from, the *Mediterranean*.

CHAP.
XI.

ranean; exchanging the produce of their own countries, for the rich harvests of *Poland*; for the salt, honey, and butter of the *Ukraine*; for the hides, tallow, hemp, furs, and metals of *Russia* and *Siberia*: but the whole of this exchange is transacted in other ports, without any interference on the part of *Turkey*. Never was there a people in possession of such advantages, who either knew or cared so little for their enjoyment. Under a wise government, the inhabitants of *Constantinople* might obtain the riches of all the empires of the earth. Situate as they are, it cannot be long before other nations, depriving them of such important sources of wealth, will convert to better purposes the advantages they have so long neglected.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

PAGE 100, line 10. "*The natives of the Crimea still call the town of Kertchy Vospor, and the straits Vospor, although they write the word Bospor.*"—The preservation of this name, as applied to the town of *Kertchy* by the present inhabitants, settles the ancient geography of the *Cimmerian Straits*, in a very satisfactory manner; as it serves, with a remarkable passage of *Pliny*, to prove that *Kertchy* was actually PANTICAPÆUM, which was also called BOSPHORUS: and having once established the position of *Panticapæum*, it necessarily follows, that *Taman*, upon the opposite *Asiatic* shore, was the ancient PHANAGORIA. These are *Pliny's* words, in the passage to which allusion is made: "*Ad Panticapæum, quod aliqui Bosporum vocant.*" (Vid. *Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 12. tom. I. p. 227. Lugd. Bat. 1635.*) In *Count Potocki's Map of the CRIMEA*, the modern name is not *Kertchy*, but *Vospor*.

P. 290. Note (3). "*See the Additional Notes,*" &c.—"*Chersonesum seu Cherronesum, Corsunum, vel Chersonam, Sari Germanum, quasi flavam arcem, Turcæ urbem eam vocârunt: nam solum quasi flavum ille tractus habet. Quæ quod superba, dives, delicata et clara quondam Græcæ gentis colonia fuerit, universæque peninsulæ urbs antiquissima, frequens, magnifica, portuque nobilissima extiterit, admirandæ ruinæ illius manifeste testantur. In extremitate isthmi illius, quem parvam Cherronesum Strabo vocat, et in ostio ipso portus oris angusti, ac per universum isthmum sicut latitudo ripæ utriusque maris est, urbs murum altissimum et magnum turresque plurimas et maximas ex secto et grandi lapide erectas nunc etiam habet, ac tota mari exposita existit. Aquarum ductus, qui milliaribus quatuor cuniculis ex petris*

excisis in urbe ducebantur, in quibus nunc etiam aqua purissima est, ad urbis ipsius mœnia conspiciuntur. Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripa maris, in monte saxoso, Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii solemne; anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet. Urbs illa à multis non solum annis, verum sæculis, et hominibus et habitatoribus prorsus vacua, funditus diruta ac in vastitatem redacta est. Muri et turres integræ adhuc et miro opere sumptuose factæ conspiciuntur. Principum Regia vel domus in ea isthmi parte, et urbis mœnibus, turribus, et portis magnificis existit. Verum à Turcis insignes columnæ marmoreæ et serpentinæ, quarum intus adhuc loca apparent, et grandiores lapides, spoliatae et per mare ad sedes eorum in ædificia publica et privata deportatae sunt. Idcirco ad majorem ruinam ea urbs pervenit: non ædium et templorum ne vestigia quidem in ea visuntur. Urbis ædificia humi prostrata et solo æquata sunt. Monasterium Græcum maximumque in urbe est reliquum; parietes templi apparent quidem, sed testitudinem non habent, et ornamenta ædificii ejus, quæ ibi erant insignia, diruta et spoliata sunt. Ex illo monasterio duas portas æris Corinthii, quas Græcorum presbyteri Regias portas vocant, et imagines insigniores, Græcos aliquos ad Volodimirum magnum Russorum seu Kioviensium Principem ea tempestate prædæ loco Kioviam deportavisse, postmodum vero à Boleslao secundo rege Poloniæ Kiovia Gnesnam prædæ iisdem loco, quæ in templi maximi porta nunc etiam ibi visuntur, delatas esse, Russorum et Polonorum annales memoriæ prodidère; Volodimirum Principem Ioanni Zemiscæ Constantinopolitano Imperatori eam urbem quondam eripuisse; verum Basilii et Constantini Imperatorum Anna sorore in matrimonio ducta, et sacro fonte ritus Græci in eodem monasterio à Patriarcha quodam initiato, restituisse. Quod et in hodiernum usque diem in locis iisdem à Christianis Græcis, quorum obscuræ et

parvæ admodum reliquæ supersunt, prædicatur. Ante urbem promontorium existere, et Parthenium, id est, virginæum appellatum esse, Deæque illius ædem ac statuam habere. Ac eam urbem liberam fuisse, propriisque legibus vixisse; verum à Barbaris direptam, eoque necessitatis deductam esse, Eupatore Mithridate præsule sibi delecto adversus Barbaros bellum gessisse, et tanta spe erectum exercitum in Chersonesum misisse, ut et Scythis pariter Strabone teste intulerit, et Sciluri liberos quinquaginta (ut Possidonus scribit) captivos habuerit, et à Perisade præfetto loci ditione accepta Bospho potitus sit: Ac inde ex eo tempore in hunc usque diem Chersonesitarum civitatem Bosporanis Regulis subjectam fuisse olim idem Strabo asserit." *Descrip. Tartar. pp. 258—261.*

P. 309. Note (2). "See the Additional Notes," &c.]—Sidagios à Græcis, à Genuensibus vero Sudacum, arx et civitas illa dicta fuit. Tartaris prorsus incognita est. In monte altissimo, saxoso et peramplo, ad mare sito, in summitate montis, arcem superiorem, alteram mediam, tertiam vero inferiorem arcem, muro et turribus cinctas et munitas Græci seu Genuenses Itali condidère. Tempia Græca ex grandioribus saxis infinita esse, et quasi sacella pauca admodum, nonnulla integra visuntur, plurima vero in ruinam versa et humi jam prostrata jacent. Superbi, discordes et desides Græci à Genuensibus Italis fracti et debilitati civitatem eam amiserant. Non contemnenda Genuensium vestigia Græcis multo clariora ibi* conspiciuntur. At insignem locumque quondam, ut ex ruinis videre licet, extitisse, à Christianis Græcis, quorumque parvæ admodum reliquæ ibi sunt, memoratur: Græcorum gentem eo discordiarum et inimicitiarum devenisse, quod familiæ, quæ dissidiis laborabant, ne devotionem quidem publicam fieri eique interesse volebant. Propterea templa illa infinita quam plurimi edificavère, quæ aliquot centena ibi extitisse Christiani perhibent. Tempia tria maxima Catholica, domus, muri, portæ, ac turres insignes,

cum textilibus et insigniis Genuensium in arce inferiori visuntur. A Metropoli quodam viro Græco et honesto, qui ex insulis Græcis ad visitandos presbyteros illos tum eò advenerat, et hospitio me exceperat, accepi, quod cum immanissimâ gens Turcarum eam civitatem ingenti maritimo exercitu oppugnasset, à Genuensibus fortiter et animose illa defenderetur. Verum cum obsidionem diuturnam ac famem Genuenses diutius ferre, nec impetum tam numerosi exercitus Turcarum sustinere amplius possent, in maximum templum illud, quod adhuc ibi integrum est, centeni aliquot, vel, ut ille asserebat, mille fere viri egregii sese receperant, per dies aliquot in arce inferiori, in quam Turcæ irruerant, fortiter et animose sese defendentes, insigni et memorabili Turcarum strage edita. Tandem in templo illo universi concidere. Templi illius portæ et fenestræ à Turcis muro impletæ. Cæsorum cadavera in eum usque diem insepulta jacent. In id templum ne accederem, à Caphensi Seniaco quondam Turca, quem in ea arce perpetuum ille habet, ego prohibitus sum. Portorium non ignobile civitatis ejus fuit. Vineæ et pomaria, quæ ad duo et amplius milliaria extenduntur, fertilissima à Caphensibus, Turcis, Judæis, et Christianis nunc etiam ibi coluntur. Nam universæ Tauricæ vinum optimum ibi nascitur. Rivis amœnissimis, qui ex altissimis et mediis montibus et sylvis, quæ admodum frequentes ibi sunt, decurrunt, universus ille tractus abundat."

Descrip. Tartar. pp. 269—271.

P. 315. Note (3). "*See also his further Observations,*" &c.]

"Putant autem aliqui fossam hanc in Tauricæ isthmo factam, eo nimirum perfosso, ut insulam eam faceret. Sed quum nemo sit, qui id pro certo doceat, non possum et ego dicere, quæ aut qualis ea fossa fuerit, à qua nomen hoc desumpserint, an nimirum ad fortificationem aut munitionem, an vero ad irrigandum solum ducta sit: neque quisquam mihi hactenus (quamvis diligenter inquirenti) occurrit, qui certi

quid hac de re attulerit. Neque ego etiam adduci possum ut credam eam hanc esse fossam, cujus Herodotus libro quarto meminit: quod nimirum Scythiis à longa et diuturna illa Asiæ et Mediæ expeditione redeuntibus, ac uxoribus tantæ absentæ tædio servis sibi conjugio junctis, ex quibus numerosam juventutem susceperant, inventis, bello eam adorti sint, in quo hæc ad sui defensionem à Tauricis montibus usque ad paludem Mæotidem latam fossam duxerit: Nam si nomen ipsis hinc dandum, necesse erit ut ipsorum ea Tartarorum opus fuerit; alias enim nescio quomodo ab eo antiquo opere cognominari ita possint. Verum si sit qui me informet, nullam aliam in ea provincia esse fossam notabilem, quam hanc à Scytharum nothis ductam, assentirer forte. In medio autem relinquo, hoc saltem addens, quod fossa hæc à servorum (qui cæci plerique erant) filiis ac Scytharum nothis ducta, Oriza nominata fuerit, fortassis à fine: Ideo enim à montibus Tauricis qui in Scythia erant (è qua illi egressi sunt qui Chersoneso de qua nunc agimus, nomen dederunt) usque ad paludem Mæotidem eam deduxerunt, ut ea regione, quæ Chersonesus non erat, domum redeuntes dominos excluderent." *Ibid.* pp. 224, 225.

APPENDIX

No. I

FIELD-MARSHAL COUNT ALEXANDER VASSILIÄVITCH

SUVOROF's¹

Discourse under the Trigger

(MOST LITERALLY TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL RUSSIAN.)

Being a Series of INSTRUCTIONS, drawn up by himself, for the Use of the Army under his Command, after the Turkish War; and since transmitted, by order of the Russian Government, to every Regiment in the Service.—It is commonly called SUVOROF'S CATECHISM.

"DISCOURSE UNDER THE TRIGGER."

[The General is supposed to be inspecting the Line, and addressing the Troops.]

HEELS close!—Knees strait!—A soldier must stand like a dart!—I see the fourth—the fifth I don't see!

(1) This is the proper method of writing his name. The Russians frequently pronounce the O as an A; hence the cause of *Suvorof's* name being often written *Suvorof* in English. Some, more erroneously, write it *Suwarrow*.

(2) A *Discourse under the Trigger*, is the harangue made by a General to his troops, when the line is drawn out, and the soldiers rest on their pieces.

A soldier's step is an *archine*¹—in wheeling, an *archine* and a half. Keep your distances well!

Soldiers, join elbows in front! First rank three steps from the second—in marching, two!

Give the drum room!

Keep your ball three days,—it may happen, for a whole campaign, when lead² cannot be had!

Fire seldom—but fire sure!

Push hard 'with' the bayonet! The *ball* will lose its way—the *bayonet* never! The *ball* is a fool—the *bayonet* a hero!

Stab once! and off with the Turk from the bayonet! Even when he's dead, you may get a scratch from his sabre.

If the sabre be near your neck, dodge back one step, and push on again.

Stab the second!—stab the third! A hero will stab half-a-dozen.

Be sure your ball's in your gun!

If three attack you, stab the first, fire on the second, and bayonet the third!—this seldom happens.

In the attack, there's no time to load again.

When you fire, take aim at their guts; and fire about twenty balls.—Buy lead from your *economy*³—it costs little!

(1) The *Russian archine* is twenty-eight inches.

(2) The *Russian* soldiers buy their own lead.

(3) The treasury of the Mess.

We fire sure—we lose not one ball in thirty :
in the Light Artillery and Heavy Artillery, not
one in ten.

If you see the match upon a gun, run up to
it instantly—the ball will fly over your head—
The guns are your's—the people are your's!
Down with 'em, upon the spot! pursue 'em!
stab 'em!—To the remainder give quarter—it's
a sin to kill without reason; they are men, like
you.

Die for the honour of the Virgin Mary—for
your *Mother*⁴—for all the Royal Family! The
Church prays for those that die; and those who
survive have honour and reward.

Offend not the peaceable inhabitant! he gives
us meat and drink—the soldier is not a robber.
Booty is a holy thing! If you take a camp, it
is all your's! if you take a fortress, it is all
your's! At *Ismael*, besides other things, the
soldiers shared gold and silver by handfuls; and
so in other places: but, without order, never
go to booty!

A Battle in the field has three modes of attack:

1. *On the Wing*,
which is weakest. If a wing be covered by
wood, it is nothing; a soldier will get through.

(4) The name given by the *Russians* to the *Empress*.

—Through a morass, it is more difficult.—
Through a river you cannot run. All kind of
entrenchment you may jump over.

2. *The Attack in the Centre*

is not profitable—except for Cavalry, to cut
them in pieces—or else they'll crush you.

3. *The Attack behind*

is very good. Only for a small corps to get
round. Heavy battle in the field, against
regular troops. In squares, against Turks, and
not in columns. It may happen, against Turks,
that a square of 500 men will be compelled to
force its way through a troop of 6 or 7,000, with
the help of small squares on the flank. In such
a case, it will extend in a column. But till now
we had no need of it. There are the *God-
forgetting, windy, light-headed Frenchmen*—if it
should ever happen to us to march against
them, we must beat them in columns.

The Battle, upon Entrenchments, in the Field.

The ditch is not deep—the rampart is not
high—Down in the ditch! Jump over the wall!
Work with your bayonet! Stab! Drive! Take
them prisoners! Be sure to cut off the Cavalry,
if any are at hand!—At Prague, the Infantry
cut off the Cavalry: and there were three-fold,
and more, entrenchments, and a whole fortress;
therefore we attacked in columns.

The Storm'.

Break down the fence! Throw wattles over the holes! Run as fast as you can! Jump over the palisades! Cast your fagots! (into the ditch.) Leap into the ditch! Lay on your ladders! Scour the columns! Fire at their heads! Fly over the walls! Stab them on the ramparts! Draw out your line! Put a guard to the powder-cellars! Open one of the gates! the Cavalry will enter on the enemy. Turn his guns against him! Fire down the streets! Fire briskly! There's no time to run after them! When the order is given, enter the town! Kill every enemy in the streets! Let the Cavalry hack them! Enter no houses! Storm them in the open places, where they are gathering. Take possession of the open places! Put a capital guard! Instantly put piquets to the gates, to the powder-cellars, and to the magazines! When the enemy has surrendered, give him quarter! When the inner wall is occupied, go to plunder!

There are three military talents :

1. *The Coup d'œil.*

How to place a camp.—How to march.—

(1) It is impossible in this translation, consistently with fidelity, to preserve the brevity and energy of the original Russian.

Where to attack—to chase—and to beat the enemy

2. *Swiftness.*

The Field Artillery must march half or a whole *verst* in front, on the rising ground, that it may not impede the march of the columns. When the column arrives, it will find its place again. Down hill, and on even ground, let it go in a trot. Soldiers march in files, or four abreast, on account of narrow roads, streets, narrow bridges, and narrow passes through marshy and swampy places; and only when ready for attack, draw up in platoons, to shorten the rear. When you march four abreast, leave a space between the companies. Never slacken your pace! Walk on! Play! Sing your songs! Beat the drum! When you have *broken off* ten *versts*, the first company cast off their load, and lie down. After them, the second company; and so forth, one after the other. But the first never wait for the rest! a line in columns will, on the march; always *draw out*. At four abreast, it will draw out one and a half more than its length. At two abreast, it will draw out double. A line *one verst* in length will draw out *two*—*Two versts* will draw out

(1) This is a *Russian* mode of expression. To proceed ten *versts*, they say, To *break off* ten.

four; so the first companies would have to wait for the others half-an-hour to no purpose. After the first ten *versts*, an hour's rest. The first division that arrived (upon the coming of the second) takes up its baggage, and moves forward ten or fifteen paces; and if it passes through defiles, on the march, fifteen or twenty paces: And in this manner, division after division, that the hindmost may get rest. The second ten *versts*, another hour's rest, or more. If the third distance be less than ten *versts*, halve it, and rest three-quarters, half, or a quarter of an hour; that the *children*^a may soon get to their kettles. So much for Infantry.

The Cavalry marches before. They alight from their horses, and rest a short time; and march more than ten *versts* in one stage, that the horses may rest in the camp. The kettle-waggon and the tent-waggon go on before. When the *brothers*^a arrive, the kettle is ready. The master of the mess instantly serves out the kettle. For breakfast, four hours' rest—and six or eight hours at night, according as the road proves. When you draw near the enemy, the kettle-waggon remains with the tent-waggon, and wood must be prepared before-hand.

(2) *Children*, and *Brothers*.—Appellations given by *Suvorof* to his troops.

By this manner of marching, soldiers suffer no fatigue. The enemy does not expect us.—He reckons us at least an hundred *versts* distant; and when we come from far, two hundred, or three hundred, or more. We fall all at once upon him, *like snow on the head*. His head turns. Attack instantly, *with whatever arrives*¹; with what God sends. The Cavalry instantly fall to work—*hack and slash! stab and drive! Cut them off! Don't give them a moment's rest.*

3. *Energy.*

One leg strengthens the other! One hand fortifies the other! By firing, many men are killed! The enemy has also hands; but he knows not the *Russian bayonet*! (alluding to the *Turks*.) Draw out the line immediately, and instantly attack with *cold arms*! (the bayonet.) If there be not time to draw out the line, attack, from the defile, the Infantry, with the bayonet; and the Cavalry will be at hand.—If there be a defile for a *verst*, and cartridges over your head, the guns will be *your's*! Commonly, the Cavalry make the first attack, and the Infantry follow. In general, Cavalry must attack like Infantry, except in swampy ground;

(1) *Whatever arrives*.—Suvorof began the attack as soon as the Colours arrived, even if he had but half a regiment advanced.

and there they must lead their horses by the bridle. *Cossacks* will go through any thing. When the battle is gained, the Cavalry pursue and hack the enemy, and the Infantry are not to remain behind. In two files there is strength—in three files, *strength and a half*².—The first tears—the second throws down—and the third perfects the work.

Rules for Diet.

Have a dread of the hospital! *German* physic stinks from afar, is good for nothing, and rather hurtful. A *Russian* soldier is not used to it. Messmates know where to find roots, herbs, and pismires. A soldier is inestimable. Take care of your health! Scour the stomach when it is foul! Hunger is the best medicine! He who neglects his men—if an officer, *arrest*—if a sub-officer, *lashes*³; and to the private, *lashes*, if he neglect himself. If loose bowels want food, at sun-set a little gruel and bread. For costive bowels, some purging plant in warm water, or the liquorice-root. Remember, Gentlemen, *the field-physic of Doctor Bellypotzky*⁴!—

(2) *Strength and a half*.—A common mode of expression in *Russia*. *Suvorof* aimed at the style and language of the common soldiers: this renders his composition often obscure.

(3) *Lashes*.—The literal translation of the original is *Sticks*.

(4) Professor *Pallas* supposed this to have been a *manual of medicine* published for the use of the army.

In hot fevers, eat nothing, even for twelve days¹—and drink your soldiers' *quass*²—that's a soldier's physic. In intermittent fevers, neither eat nor drink. It's only a punishment for neglect, if health ensues. In hospitals, the first day the bed seems soft—the second, comes *French* soup—and the third, the brother is laid in his coffin, and they draw him away! One dies, and ten companions round him inhale his expiring breath. In camp, the sick and feeble are kept in huts, and not in villages; there the air is purer. Even without an hospital, you must not stint your money for medicine, if it can be bought; nor even for other necessities. But all this is frivolous—we know how to preserve ourselves! Where one dies in an hundred with others, we lose not one in five hundred, in the course of a month. For the healthy, *drink*, *air*, and *food*—for the sick, *air*, *drink*, and *food*. Brothers, the enemy trembles for you! But there is another enemy, greater than the hospital—the d-mn'd "*I don't know*!" From the

(1) Here he endeavours to counteract a *Russian* prejudice, favourable to immoderate eating during fevers.

(2) A sour beverage, made of fermented flour and water.

(3) *Suvorof* had so great an aversion to any person saying *I don't know*, in answer to his questions, that he became almost mad with passion. His officers and soldiers were so well aware of this singularity, that they would hazard any answer instantly, accurate or not, rather than venture to incur his displeasure by professing ignorance.

half-confessing, the guessing, lying, deceitful, the palavering equivocation⁴, squeamishness, and nonsense of "*don't know*," many disasters originate. Stammering, hacking⁴—and so forth; it's shameful to relate! A soldier should be sound, brave, firm, decisive, true, honourable! —Pray to God! from him comes victory and miracles! God conducts us! God is our General!—For the "*I don't know*," an officer is put in the guard—A staff-officer is served with an *arrest* at home. Instruction is *light*! Not instruction is *darkness*! *The work fears its master*!⁵ —If a peasant knows not how to plough, the corn will not grow! One wise man is worth three fools! and even three are little, give six! and even six are little⁶, give ten! One clever fellow will beat them all—overthrow them—and take them prisoners!

In the last campaign, the enemy lost 75,000 *well-counted men*—perhaps not much less than

(4) The words here are, *some* of them, not to be translated, and seem to be the coinage of his own fancy. The *Russians* themselves cannot affix an explication to them.

(5) A *Russian* proverb.

(6) Here *Suvorof* is a little in his favourite character of the buffoon. He generally closed his harangues by endeavouring to excite laughter among his troops; and this mode of forming a climax is a peculiar characteristic of the conversation of the *Russian* Boors. In this manner: "*And not only of the Boors, but the Gentry!—and not only of the Gentry, but the Nobles!—and not only of the Nobles, but the Emperor!*"

100,000. He fought desperately and artfully, and we lost not a full thousand¹. There, brethren, you behold the effect of military instruction! Gentlemen officers, what a triumph!

N. B. *This Translation has been rendered perfectly literal; so that effect is often sacrificed to a strict attention to the real signification of the words, instead of introducing parallel phrases.*

(1) A slight exaggeration of *Suwei*'s.

No. II.

STATE of ENGLISH COMMERCE in the
BLACK SEA,

BY A MEMBER OF THE LEVANT COMPANY:

TO WHICH ARE ANNEXED,

*Certain Official Documents extracted from the "Registry
of the British Chancery Office at Constantinople."*

“AT length an end has been put to the reluctant hostilities, produced partly by hostile influence, and partly by mismanagement, between *England* and *Turkey*. Having now to begin over again in that Empire, after the interruption of an amicable intercourse of two centuries, it is to be hoped we shall retrieve past errors. Political misfortune is but another name for misconduct. With the terms of the Treaty of Peace, concluded on the 5th of *January* 1809, we are not likely to be made acquainted, until after the ratification. But there is one point, which, we may take for granted, cannot have been neglected, in framing the instructions for the negotiation; and to this the attention of our

merchants, ship-owners, and mariners, cannot be too early directed; namely, the freedom of the *Black Sea*, as established in favour of this country in 1799. Those waters have been strangely overlooked by statesmen in our days, as a sort of blank upon the map. In fact, the *Genoese* and the *Venetian* Republics seem to have been the only Powers of Modern *Europe* thoroughly aware of the importance of access to the very heart of the Continent, afforded by that inlet; although the policy of the *Romans*, on that head, is discoverable, in the war against *Mithradates*. The principal treaty extant between the Crown of *England* and the *Ottoman* Sultans does indeed shew some vestiges of our having had footing there in the days of Queen *Elizabeth*, or *James I.*; but when we ceased to frequent the *Black Sea*, is not ascertained. All the information upon record seems to be made use of in the first of the three documents annexed; which is the Memorial whereby Mr. *Smith*, his Majesty's Minister-plenipotentiary at the *Porte*, solicited a fresh recognition, tantamount to a new creation, of the right of access, in favour of the *British* flag, already alluded to. This was speedily obtained, as appears by the second document, which declares the assent of the late Sultan *Selim* thereto. By one of those eccentric movements which

characterize *English* diplomacy, that Minister was superseded, a few weeks afterwards, by the Earl of *Elgin*, who was invested with the rank of *Ambassador Extraordinary*. But it was not until after the noble Earl had been replaced by Mr. *Stratton*, in the character of *Chargé d'affaires*, that the third and last document of the series was published in the *London Gazette* of the 14th of *September*, 1802.

“ To what extent the enjoyment of our privilege, thus renovated, was carried during the subsequent embassy of Mr. *Drummond*, is not precisely known : at last, however, a total interruption of this beneficial pursuit, in its still infant state, was one of the lamentable consequences, amongst others, of Mr. *Arbuthnot's* unaccountable *Hegira* from *Constantinople* in 1807, (on board the *Endymion* frigate).

“ Although it is not a part of the present subject to trace political effects to their causes, yet this slight retrospect has already introduced such a catalogue of names, as it is impossible to take leave of, without a word of regret, that the pernicious influence of what is, by common consent, called *interest* (although a more appropriate epithet might be employed), should be found to extend its discouraging effects to the

filling important foreign missions with novices ; while Ministers, regularly brought up in the diplomatic school, are laid upon the shelf, like Yellow Admirals. With the two exceptions of the gentlemen first named, Mr. *Smith*, and Mr. *Stratten*, both of whom completed their servitude in the subaltern ranks of the foreign line, (the former as Secretary under Mr. *Liston*, when Ambassador at *Constantinople* in 1793, and the latter under Sir *R. M. Keith*, at *Vienna*, in 1788,) the other representatives of His Majesty at the *Porte*, during the interval under review, cannot be considered as qualified, either by professional education, by official experience, or by local residence, to manage our concerns in the *Levant*. Even down to the very last appointment to a special mission thither, destined to treat with a country convulsed by internal commotions, can it be said that personal knowledge of the Orientals was in the slightest degree attended to ? It is not the aim of this discussion to detract from the possible merit of any candidate, nor to withhold approbation from the useful employment of abilities : although something might be said upon the palpable combination of the *Turkish* negotiation with the change of system, in one, at least, of the Imperial Courts : otherwise the preservation of amity, with a Power so critically situated,

in its interior as well as in its exterior relations, as the *Ottoman Porte*, would be precarious indeed. But the general respectability of the choice, any more than the success attending the experiment, cannot militate against the fact, that, with the Third Report of the *Finance Committee* lying on the table of the *House of Commons*, in the Appendix to which (No. 63, dated 15th *March* 1808) are registered the names of five ex-diplomatists who had served in that quarter, and are pensioned off to the amount of £.8,950 annually. With the contingent Pension List thus charged, Mr. *Adair* was sent to set foot in *Turkey*, for the first time in his life.

“ To conclude. After re-organising our old establishments on this side of the *Bosphorus*, we shall, in all probability, have to form new ones in the *Euxine* regions. We have the successful example of our natural rivals before our eyes, as to the advantages derivable from preliminary information, whether statistical, geographical, or hydrographical, in the intercourse with foreign countries. Every intelligent traveller knows how indefatigable the *French* are in the acquisition, and how methodical in the application, of all those branches of local knowledge, to the purposes of war or peace. This

department of study is too much left to chance amongst us. In proportion to our population, we possess a greater number of well-informed individuals than any other country, perhaps, except parts of *Germany*. But our progressive knowledge of the globe is not digested into convenient and authentic form. Our marine charts, some local surveys attached to expensive publications excepted, are, in general, so defective, as to disgrace a naval nation. One map-maker copies the antiquated blunders of another: and thus is error perpetuated by each succeeding publication; in which the map-seller is more attentive to the workmanlike appearance of the article, than to the scientific merit of the performance. The revival of *Levantine* navigation offers a desirable opportunity for rectifying the hydrography of the *Black Sea*."

Memorial presented to the Sublime Ottoman Porte, by His Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary, Mr. I. S. Smith.

"HIS *Britannic* Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary has already taken occasion to apprise the Sublime *Ottoman Porte* of a petition having been presented to His Majesty's Government, on the part of an antient Corporation (not unknown to the illustrious *Ottoman* Ministry) entitled, by Royal charter, 'The Company of Merchants of *England* trading into the *Levant* Seas.' The prayer of which petition is, to obtain from the Sublime *Porte* the same advantages as are enjoyed, within the *Ottoman* Empire, by other more

favoured nations ; meaning thereby, in express terms, the privilege successively recognised in favour of the *Russians* and *Germans*, relative to the navigation of the *Black Sea*. In addition to the earliest communication of the fact, the *English* Minister thought it expedient to avail himself of the friendly intercourse arising out of the mutual duties of alliance, in order to prepare the *Ottoman* Ministers of State for the more formal agitation of the question, by previous confidential explanation of the opinion entertained by his superiors upon its merits. He is glad of this public opportunity to acknowledge the favourable reception of those preliminary overtures, which it is now become his duty to authenticate ; as well as to substantiate his verbal arguments, by the present detailed exposition.

“ Prior to the treaty of defensive alliance concluded on the 5th of *January* 1799, the political relations of the two Empires rested on the basis of ‘THE SACRED CAPITULATIONS AND ARTICLES OF THE PEACE,’ as they have been digested in the times of several Ambassadors¹ : and as they have been revised and amplified in 1661-2 by the Earl of *Winchelsea*², Ambassador Extraordinary from King *Charles* II. And also as they have been since augmented and renewed at *Adrianople* in 1086, A. H. (1675, A. D.) by Sir *John Finch*, Knt. Ambassador in Ordinary from His said Majesty to the Emperor *Sultan Mahommed Khaan*.

“ This treaty contains several Articles which apply with peculiar force to the present case ; viz. 1. 4. 7. 18. 22. 27. 36. and 38.³ to which the undersigned begs leave respectively to refer.

“ The text of Articles 1. 4. and 7. sets forth in general,

(1) Amongst whom are named, Sir *Thomas Roe*, Knt.; Sir *Sackvill Crow*, Bart.; and Sir *Thomas Bendish*.

(2) Styled in the text, Sir *Heneage Finch*, Knt. Earl of *Winchelsea*, Viscount *Maidston*, Baron *Fitzherbert of Eastwell*, Lord of the Royal Manor of *Wye*, Lieutenant of the County of *Kent* and City of *Canterbury*.

(3) See *Appendix*, p. 482, &c.

but in most comprehensive terms, that ‘the *English* subjects and dependants ‘may, with their merchandise and faculties, freely pass and repass into *all parts* of the *Ottoman* dominions; and that their *ships* may come and harbour in any of the ports or scales¹ of the same.’ Article 22. recapitulating the preceding permission to ‘*navigate* and abide, buy and sell all legal merchandise,’ enumerates prohibited commodities. Article 18. sufficiently secures to the *English* ‘*all privileges granted to other nations*:’ but to make the point more clear, it is corroborated by the prospective language of Article 27. which declares that the privileges granted by divers Imperial decrees, whether before or after the date of these capitulations, shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the *English* nation.’ Article 36. distinctly defines the general permission of ingress and egress, to enable ‘the *English* merchants, and all under their banner, to go by the way of the *Tanais*² into *Mos-covia*; and also to and from *Persia*; and to traffic, by land or by sea, through all those confines.’ Finally, as if it were decreed that not a shadow of doubt should remain respecting the extent of our navigation, Article 38. contains the following remarkable maritime provision; viz. ‘If *English* ships, bound to *Constantinople*, shall be forced by stress of weather into *Coffa*³, or to such like port, they are not to be compelled to break bulk arbitrarily,’ &c. &c. The local description given by this and the preceding Article can need no comment.

“This is our case, as far as it rests on historical testimony; which incontrovertibly proves, that, in point of fact, the

(1) *Scale*—Term employed in the *Levant* factories, from *Scala* in the *Lingua-Franca* dialect, or from the *Turkish* word *Iskeli*, signifying literally a Ladder or Stairs, and, figuratively, a Commercial Quay.

(2) *Tanais* or *Don*, a river of *Russia* falling into the Sea of *Azof* or *Falus Maotis*; accessible only from the *Black Sea* by the Strait of *Taman* or *Yeni-Kuleh*, formerly the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*.

(3) *Coffa*, *Kaffa*, *Keffeh*, alias *Theodosia*, a port in the *Black Sea* on the S. E. coast of the *Crimea*, formerly the *Taurica Chersonesus*.

English have once enjoyed a right, recognised by an authentic instrument, afterwards reduced by the vicissitudes of human affairs to a dormant state; but never extinguished: mere disuse, occasioned by the varying^a circumstances of succeeding times, is surely very different from renunciation or forfeiture.

“But supposing that the implied right to equality of favour was not so explicitly admitted as it is by Article 18.; supposing further, that the fact of the waters of the *Krimea* had not been so specifically established as it is by Article 38.; nay, that *England* could produce no title at all in support of this claim; there are other arguments to influence the decision of the question in our favour, derived from the liberal system of the *Sublime Porte* itself in its foreign relations, from the fitness of things, and connected with the interests of this Empire.

“In the daily transactions between the Chancery of State and the different European legations, how often do pretensions come under discussion which are unsupported by conventions *ad hoc*. The invariable practice is, to refer all such doubtful cases to the test of antient usage, which is almost always considered as equivalent; and lapse of time, so far from rendering precedent obsolete, generally stamps it with additional value in the eyes of the *Porte*. In proof of which may be cited the conduct of the *Reis Effendi* towards the *English* Embassy in 1795, when certain reforms were projected in the Custom-house tariff; by which the duties on foreign merchandise were collected *ad valorem*, in order to bring the chargeable valuation nearer to the current prices of the day. The two Imperial Courts not acceding to the proposed change, on the ground of their commercial tariffs forming an integral part of the text of their respective treaties of peace, the *Sublime Porte* desisted from the measure with respect to them: and, although we could not make the same plea (inasmuch as our tariff stood

upon the ground of a simple contract between the customer of *Constantinople* and the *English* factory, with the exception of very few articles enumerated in the capitulations), yet, for the sole reason above mentioned, *Rashid Effendi*, then in office, voluntarily and formally exempted Mr. *Liston* from any farther discussion of the subject: a memorable instance of that exemplary good faith manifested by the *Ottoman* Government in the observance of treaties, and particularly shewing its equitable construction of their meaning relative to the *English*,

“ Since the time when the *Black Sea* formed, as it were, a lake encircled by the *Turkish* territory, circumstances, unnecessary to trace here, have transferred a part of the *Euxine* coasts to *Russia*: and collateral causes have rendered the House of *Austria* participator in the same privilege of access to the *Black Sea*, although not possessing, like the former power, any territorial property in its shores. However natural it might be for any Power, which was sole possessor of the key of those inland waters, to conceive its duty, as guardian of the commerce and navigation of its subjects, best fulfilled by a rigid exclusion of strangers; yet, the ice once broken, by the admission of a single foreign flag, the arguments for the original system of monopoly not only cease to be tenable, but actually change their bearing in favour of another order of things; whereby the excessive benefit of the first grantee shall be shared and subdivided with one or more competitors, leaving the particular shades of their rivalry out of the question. So far from the *Turkish* coasting-trade being interfered with by the direct voyages of foreign vessels, it is rather to be expected that the seamanship of the *Ottoman* mariners would be improved by the example of a naval nation like the *English*, and the ship-builders be advanced in their art by the inspection of more perfect models. The Government can always keep the concourse of foreign shipping

within due bounds, by navigation laws ; while the treasury cannot but feel the beneficial effects of the transit by *Constantinople*. The commodities furnished by the trade with *England* are of admitted utility to all classes of this nation, and of prime necessity to some. By enabling the *English* navigator to penetrate the deep gulphs of the *Black Sea*, and thus rendering the remotest districts accessible to the *English* merchant, instead of the present languid routine of a single factory, superintending two or three annual cargoes, assorted according to the limited consumption of the metropolis, with the refuse of which the provincial traders are scantily furnished at second and third hand, we shall see whole fleets laden with the richest productions of the Old and New World. *British* capital and credit would attract flourishing establishments in the solitary harbours of *Anatolia* ; from whence the adjacent cities would receive less indirect supplies ; and where the land-owners would find a more ready exchange for their produce. *Sinope* and *Trebizond* would again emulate the prosperity and population of *Aleppo* and *Smyrna*. The *Abazes*, *Lazes*, and other turbulent hordes who inhabit the mountainous fastnesses, by mixing more frequently with their fellow-subjects at those marts, could not fail to learn their real interest to be inseparable from the performance of their duty.

“After this solution of the problem, in one sense, there are still some other substantial reasons to expect the *Ottoman* Ministry will consent to an arrangement, tending to consolidate, more and more, the connection it has pleased the Supreme Providence to ordain between the two Empires : but the most elevated ground of hope is found in the magnanimous sentiments of his Imperial Majesty. That monarch will surely not suffer the antient and unalterable friend, the zealous and devoted ally of his Empire, to sustain a disadvantageous comparison with any other Power, in

point of the enjoyment of immunities within his dominions : on the contrary, the *English* Minister indulges himself in the flattering persuasion, that even were this question one of an entirely new concession in favour of his countrymen, provided their desires were not unreasonable in themselves, nor incompatible with the essential interests of the *Ottoman* Empire, it would encounter no difficulty on the part of the Emperor ; whereas, what is solicited is, the revival of the dead letter of a venerable compact ; the favourable interpretation of an antient grant, become equivocal by change of circumstances ; the restoration of a privilege, become questionable solely for want of exercise. It is suggested, to seize the present auspicious moment for assimilating that banner which is the victorious antagonist of the enemies of the *Ottoman* name, the violators of its territory, to the flags of its neighbours and friends, not less the friends of *England*. Can *Russia*, for instance, take umbrage at any arrangement that would open its southern ports to those who are the harbingers of abundance and wealth to the northern provinces of that Empire ?

“ Nor are certain moral effects, inseparable from such a cause as the arrangement in question, to be overlooked by Governments, in the cultivation of political relations ; for, although diplomatic contracts may organize the body, yet national feeling must animate the soul of alliance. It is impossible but that such an unequivocal proof of the interest taken by the Emperor in the welfare of the King’s subjects, must make the most lively and lasting impression on His Majesty’s mind ; and must augment, if possible, the just confidence he already entertains in the person and government of his august ally. The people of *England*, distinguished as they are by active industry and speculative habits, will fully appreciate a concession at once so valuable and so seasonable. Public opinion will derive therefrom that additional intensity, and permanent direction, in favour

of the connection between the two countries, no less desirable to ensure its durability, than requisite mutually to realize all its immediate benefits. To appropriate the enterprising energies of a warlike people is no unfair equivalent for mercantile encouragement: the cordial voice of an independent nation is no unworthy return for an act of grace. *British* gratitude will pay this tribute to *Sultan Selim*.

“ Here closes the case which the *English* Minister, in obedience to his instructions, has the honour to submit to the consideration of the Illustrious Ministry. In the first place, he has endeavoured to bring the existence of the privilege within the scope of historical evidence, as a claim of unextinguished right. Secondly, he has discussed the question upon the ground of political expediency. And lastly, solicits the Imperial assent as a national boon. The reliance that he places in the justice and wisdom of the Sublime *Porte*, and, above all, in the generosity of the Emperor, hardly permits him to harbour a doubt adverse to the issue of a negotiation, which, if committed to feeble hands, is founded on such a solid basis.

“ It now becomes the duty of the undersigned to state, in the name of his Court, the distinct object of this Memorial: namely, the promulgation of an Imperial *Ferman* (edict), enacting the re-establishment of the *English* navigation in the *Black Sea*, on the footing it appears, by the sacred capitulations, to have been in the reign of *Sultan Mohammed Khqan*, the most puissant Emperor of the *Ottomans*, and of *Queen Elizabeth* of glorious memory, or of her immediate royal successors. It is more particularly wished to move the Sublime *Porte* to decree the same, according to the tenor of its treaty with *Russia*, dated at *Constantinople*, 10th of *June*, 1783, of the Christian æra; confirmed by the treaty of peace concluded at *Yassy*¹ on

(1) *Yassy*, or *Jassi*, the capital of *Moldavia*, a frontier province of *Turkey*; the governor or *Vaivoda* of which is always selected from the *Greek* nobility.

the 9th of *January*, 1792, from Article 17, to Article 35, inclusive; subject, nevertheless, to such provisions as existing circumstances may render expedient. To which end, the proper officers on both sides shall be instructed to take arrangements in concert, consulting the regulations for the passage of the *Sound* into the *Baltic Sea*, or such other acts *de transitu* as obtain authority in the public or maritime law of Europe.

“ Individually, there remains one other duty for the undersigned to fulfil; and that is, to offer his most respectful thanks to the illustrious *Ottoman* Ministry, for the courteous attention always paid to his representations, in transacting the business of the station he has the honour to hold, and especially on the present affair; as well as for the ready access allowed him on all occasions. Also to renew the assurances of that conscientious discharge of duty towards the Court where he is sent to reside; of which, he trusts, the labours of his ministry, in critical times, have furnished too frequent and ample testimony for those assurances not to be accepted as sincere by the Sublime Porte.

(Signed) I. S. SMITH

“ *Beligrad, near Constantinople,*
1st September, 1799.”

APPENDIX TO MEMORIAL.

*Extract from the Treaty, entitled ‘ The Capitulations
and Articles of the Peace.’*

ARTICLE I.

“ First, that the said nation and the *English* merchants, and any other nation or merchants which are or shall come under the *English* banner and protection, with their ships, small and great, merchandise, faculties, and all other their

goods, may always pass safe in our seas, and freely and in all security may come and go into any part of the Imperial limits of our dominions, in such sort, that neither any of the nation, their goods and faculties, shall receive any hindrance or molestation from any person whatsoever.

ARTICLE IV.

“ All *English* ships or vessels, small or great, shall and may at any time safely and securely come and harbour in any of the scales and ports of our dominions, and likewise may from thence depart at their pleasure, without detention or hindrance of any man.

ARTICLE VII.

“ The *English* merchants, interpreters, brokers, and all other subjects of that nation, whether by sea or land, may freely and safely come and go in all the ports of our dominions; or, returning into their own country, all our Beglerbegs, Ministers, Governors, and other Officers, Captains by sea of ships, and others whomsoever our slaves and subjects, we command that none of them do or shall lay hands upon their persons or faculties, or upon any pretence shall do them any hindrance or injury.

ARTICLE XVIII.

“ All those particular privileges and capitulations, which in former times have been granted to the *French, Venetians*, or any other *Christian* nation, whose king is in peace and friendship with the *Porte*, in like manner the same were granted and given to the said *English* nation; to the end that, in time to come, the tenor of this our Imperial capitulation may be always observed by all men; and that none may, in any manner, upon any pretence, presume to contradict or violate it.

ARTICLE XXII.

“ The *English* nation, and all those that come under their banner, their vessels, small or great, shall and may

navigate, traffic, buy, sell, and abide in all parts of our dominions, and, excepting arms, gunpowder, and other such prohibited commodities, they may load, and carry away, in their ships, whatsoever of our merchandise, at their own pleasure, without the impeachment or trouble of any man; and their ships and vessels may come safely and securely to anchor at all times, and traffic at all times, in any part of our dominions, and with their money buy victuals, and all other things, without any contradiction or hindrance of any man,

ARTICLE XXVII.

“ All these privileges, and other liberties granted to the *English* nation, and those who come under their protection, by divers Imperial commands, whether before or after the date of these Imperial capitulations, shall be always obeyed and observed, and shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the *English* nation, according to the tenor and true contents thereof.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

“ The *English* merchants, and all under their banner, shall and may safely, throughout our dominion, trade, buy, sell, (except only commodities prohibited) all sorts of merchandise; likewise, either by land or sea, they may go and traffic, or by the way of the river *Tanaïs*, in *Moscovia*, or by *Russia*, and from thence may bring their merchandise into our empire; also to and from *Persia* they may go and trade, and through all that part newly by us conquered, and through those confines, without the impediment or molestation of any of our Ministers: and they shall pay the custom or other duties of that country, and nothing more.

ARTICLE XXXVIII.

“ The *English* ships which shall come to this our city of *Constantinople*, if, by fortune of seas, or ill-weather, they

shall be forced to *Coffa*, or to such like port, as long as the *English* will not unlade or sell their own merchandises and goods, no man shall enforce or give them any trouble or annoyance: but in all places of danger, the *Caddées*, or other of our Ministers, shall always protect and defend the said *English* ships, men, and goods, that no damage may come unto them: and with their money may buy victuals and other necessaries: and desiring also with their money to hire carts or vessels, which before were not hired by any other, to transport their goods from place to place, no man shall do them any hindrance or trouble whatsoever."

TRANSLATION

Of the Original Grant of the Freedom of the Black Sea, as delivered to I. S. SMITH, Esq. and recorded in the Public Register of the Chancery of the British Factory at Constantinople.

"The friendship and good intelligence which subsist, since the most remote times, between the *Sublime Porte*, of solid glory, and the Court of *England*, being now crowned by an alliance founded on principles of the most inviolable sincerity and cordiality; and these new bands thus strengthened between the two Courts having hitherto produced a series of reciprocal advantages; it is not presumptuous to suppose, that their salutary fruits will be reaped still more abundantly in time to come. Now, after mature reflection, on the representations that the *English* Minister Plenipotentiary residing at the *Sublime Porte*, our very esteemed friend, has made relative to the privilege of navigation in the *Black Sea*, for the merchant vessels of his nation; representations that he has reiterated, both in writing and verbally, in conformity to his instructions, and with a just confidence in the lively attachment of the *Porte*

towards his Court : therefore, to give a new proof of these sentiments, as well as of the hopes entertained by the *Sublime Porte*, of seeing henceforward a multiplicity of new fruits spring from the connection that has been renewed between the two Courts, the assent granted to the before-named Minister's solicitations is hereby sanctioned, as a sovereign concession and gratuitous act on the part of his Imperial Majesty ; and to take full and entire effect as soon as farther amicable conferences shall have taken place with the Minister our friend, for the purpose of determining the burthen of the *English* vessels, the mode of transit by the Canal of *Constantinople*, and such other regulations and conventions as appertain to the object ; and which shall be as exactly maintained and observed with regard to the *English* navigation, as towards any other the most favoured nation. And in order that the Minister, our friend, do inform his Court of this valuable grant, the present rescript has been drawn up, and is delivered to him.

" *Constantinople, 1 Jemazi-ul-Evvel, A. H. 1214.*
30 October, A. D. 1799."

TRANSLATION.

Official Note delivered by the REIS EFFENDI to ALEXANDER STRATTON, Esq. at a Conference in his Excellency's House on the Canal, the 29th of July, 1802.

" It behoves the character of true friendship and sincere regard, to promote, with cheerfulness, all such affairs and objects as may be reciprocally useful, and may have a rank among the salutary fruits of those steady bonds of alliance and perfect good harmony which happily subsists between the *Sublime Porte* and the Court of *Great Britain* : and as permission has heretofore been granted for the *English* merchant-ships to navigate in the *Black Sea*, for the purposes of trade, the same having been a voluntary trait of

his Imperial Majesty's own gracious heart, as more amply appears by an official note presented to our friend, the *English* Minister residing at the *Sublime Porte*, dated 1 *Jemazi-ul-Akhir*, 1214¹, this present *Takrir*² is issued; the Imperial Court hereby engaging, that the same treatment shall be observed towards the *English* merchant-ships coming to that sea, as is offered to ships of Powers most favoured by the *Sublime Porte*, on the score of that navigation.

" *Rebi-ul-Evvel*, 1217.
23 July, 1802."

(1) 30th October, 1799.

(2) Official Note.

No. III.

EXTRACT *from the* LOG-BOOK *of the* MODERATO,

A VENETIAN BRIGANTINE,

Commanded by IL CAPITANO SIGNOR BERGAMINI;

Literally translated from the Original Italian;

Giving an Account of her Voyage in the *Black Sea*, from the time she quitted the Port of *Odessa*, until she arrived in the Canal of *Constantinople*.

N. B. *The Days in this Journal, after the Observation of Latitude, begin at Mid-day. Before the said Observation, they are dated at Sun-set the preceding Evening, and the same while in Port at Anchor.*

Friday, OCTOBER 31, 1800.

Clear day—wind N. N. W.—During the night, it had blown from the North.—At day-break, the Captain went on shore, to give notice to the custom-house officer to come on board, and make the usual visit, previous to the ship's departure.—Wind fresh from the North—sky clear. At eight A. M. the said officer came on board. After his search was ended, weighed anchor, and put to sea, accompanied by the *Piccolo Aronetto*, Captain G. Bergamini, the Captain's nephew.—Kept along the coast.—At ten A. M. passed the Cape of *Odessa*.

Continued steering s. s. w. along the coast, till two o'clock P. M. in nine fathoms' water. At that hour, sounded in ten fathoms water. Continued s. s. w. till five P. M. Made the Point of *Ak-herman*, which bore N. W. at the distance of ten miles. Continued the same course, in ten, twelve, and fifteen fathoms water, with a gravelly bottom.—Thermometer, 48°.

Saturday, Nov. 1

Little wind from sun-set till six A. M.—Steering s. s. w.; at which hour laid to, off the *Isle of Serpents*¹. Then steered s. w. and by s. with wind N. N. W. At eight A. M. the said isle bore N. and by E., distant about six miles. From that time, till mid-day, steered s. and by w. and made 14 miles' course.

Latitude observed at mid-day by three sextants, 44°. 44'.—Thermometer 50°.

Sunday, Nov. 2.

Clear weather.—Little wind from noon till

(1) *Isle of Serpents*—called *Fidonisi* by the modern *Greeks*, and *Illan-adda-si* by the *Turks*. We discovered it at three o'clock in the morning. An account of its antiquities may be found in the writings of antient authors alluded to in the Work. It appeared a bleak mound, rising out of the sea, covered only with low grass. Perhaps a nearer inspection might have discovered Ruins. It is a remarkable fact, that the dolphins round this isle, and near the Mouths of the *Danube*, are white.

six P.M. steering N. N. W. Afterwards a calm. Remainder of the night, partly calm, and partly light variable breezes. Our course w. s. w. and s. w. At sun-rise saw the coast of *St. George*, (?) and land beyond. Till mid-day, mostly calm, with southerly current. Course during the day, about 23' westward, and 19' eastward. At noon, ditto weather, and smooth water.

Latitude, 44 25 Thermometer, 56°.

Monday, Nov. 3.

Calm weather and clear, with little sea. The sky sometimes overcast. At noon, the land just in sight from the mast-head. Sounded in 30 fathoms water; gravel, with broken shells. Course, by reckoning, 9' w. and 53' s.

Latitude 43° 30'. Thermometer, 53°.

Tuesday, Nov. 4.

Thick weather, and a good deal of swell. From noon till five P.M. course s. s. w. with an East wind. At that hour made Cape *Kel-leg-ghra*, bearing s. w. and by w. about 20 miles distant. From this time and place, till noon, we made about 50 miles' course, with an East wind, a heavy sea, and cloudy weather.—Thermometer, 51

Wednesday, Nov. 5.

Thick weather — light wind, and a heavy swell. Discovered that the ship made a little water—about an inch every four hours; owing to the straining motion. From mid-day, till eleven P. M. steered with little wind from the East. Afterwards a calm, till two A. M. when there sprung up a wind, from the N. W. Continued our course to the South till six A. M. At six, a calm.—Discovered the coast—and at day-break observed the land off the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople*, distant 20 miles. Calm till noon, with a heavy swell from the East, which worked the ship very much. From sun-set of the preceding evening, till noon this day, had made 42' south. At noon, stood opposite the light-house of the Canal, which bore only ten miles distant to the West of us. —Calm, with a heavy swell.—Thermometer, 53°.

Thursday, Nov. 6.

Hazy weather. The wind calm, and a heavy swell from the East. Continued to work the pumps, the ship making an inch of water every four hours. From noon, till five, light variable breezes. Keeping the prow to the sea, viz. to the South, at that hour the wind veered from the South to the S. S. E, which caused us to keep the prow to the East; little

wind. Continued thus till 'six o'clock A. M., when the wind veered to the s. s. w., and we turned the prow to the West. At sun-rise the wind strengthened very much. Reefed the sails—the sea having calmed from the East, and swelled from the s. w. At this time, observed the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople*, and distinguished the light-tower on the *Asiatic* side. At ten o'clock, the wind still increasing, and a heavy sea, we were forced to take in all the reefs in the main-topsail. At twelve mid-day, the wind and sea rose to such a pitch, that we were forced to lower the topsail, remaining only with the foresail, the mainsail, the main-staysail, and the fore-staysail. The sea rolled over the ship, from one side of the deck to the other; and we perceived, at the same time, that the water in the hold had risen even to the *sentina*¹. Immediately we pumped the ship. At noon, made the mouth of the Canal, bearing s. and by w. distant about 20 miles. Heavy sea, and tempestuous weather.—Thermometer, 65°

Friday, Nov. 7.

Weather exceedingly thick and dark. Wind

(1) So the word stands in the original. But *sentina* means the pump-well, into which the water must flow in order to be discharged.

tempestuous, and heavy sea. Obligated to work the pumps every hour; the ship making two inches of water. From noon, till four P. M., steering with a tempestuous wind for the s. s. w. At this hour, the mouth of the Canal bore s. s. w., distant about 25 miles. On a sudden, experienced a gale of wind from the N. W. so unexpected and tremendous, that we had scarcely time to lower the sails, and were compelled to scud before it^a; encountering for an hour a hurricane of wind and sea from the N. W., which at the same time met the heavy sea from the s. w. in such a manner, that at every pitch the ship made, her bowsprit was carried under water; our vessel at the same time labouring so much, that the sea washed entirely over her, and we were obliged to nail up all the port-holes and other apertures. At five P. M. the great fury of the hurricane abated. Put the ship *a la capa*^a, with the prow to the s. w. carrying only the jib and mainsail,

(2) The common and only resource of *Turkish* vessels in a storm; but never used by *European* ships, unless in cases of imminent and absolute danger. Had the storm continued another half hour, with the same violence, we must have been inevitably lost, even supposing her to sustain the violence of the sea, as we had a lee-shore under the ship's prow.

(3) '*A la capa*' is, literally, lying to, with the helm hard a-lee.

with three reefs, with a view to get clear of the land; at the same time, the storm still continued with such fury, that the sea rolled over the deck from one side to the other. At six P. M. 'the wind veered to the s.w. again'; so that, what with the sea from the N. W. and from the s. w. meeting it, the ship laboured beyond all measure, and we were compelled to keep the pumps going every hour. At eight P. M. took in the jib, with the view, if possible, to keep the prow more to the sea; the great fury of the wind and sea continuing without abatement, and the sea continually passing over us from one side to the other, so that the deck was continually full of water. Matters continued in this manner till mid-day, when the fury of the wind somewhat abated. Unreefed, and set the main-sail; the same tremendous sea still continuing, and the deck being always full of water. From four A. M. till noon, we had made about 20 miles course towards the East, allowing for lee-way. At noon, made the high land to the Southward of the mouth of the Canal, bearing to the s. w.

(1) Perhaps a greater commotion cannot be raised in the sea than what was here witnessed. The wind having raged with violence for a length of time from the s. w. had raised a prodigious sea. It was met by a hurricane from an opposite quarter, the two seas encountering each other: and in the course of two hours it veered to the same point again, when the sea became horrible beyond description.

and distant about 30 miles. The extreme of the land visible on the *Asiatic* shore, bearing E. by S.—Thermometer, 51°

Saturday, Nov. 8.

Very thick weather. Wind tempestuous, and a very heavy sea. Kept the pumps going, the ship still making two inches of water in an hour. From noon till three A. M. continued steering with the prow to the North, and our course corrected N. E. by E. having continually a stormy wind from the W. N. W. and a prodigious heavy sea. At three, the wind veered to the North. Wore ship's head to the West. Continued thus till ten A. M. when we saw the coast of *Anatolia*, near the mouth of the Canal. Then steered to the W. S. W. towards the said land; having at that time let out all the reefs, and set the greater sails. Continued thus till noon, when there fell a calm; a prodigious heavy sea remaining from the N. W. which made the ship labour in such a manner, that the deck was continually covered with water, causing also great damage to the upper works and sails. Lowered and furled all the sails, leaving every thing under bare poles.—Thermometer, 53°.

Sunday, Nov. 9.

Thick weather—wind calm, and a heavy sea.

Kept the pumps continually going. From noon to six P. M., calm, with a prodigious heavy sea from the N. W. which caused the ship to labour exceedingly, and did great damage to the works and rigging; the deck being at the same time always full of water, which, with the ship's rolling, washed from one side to the other. At six, a light breeze from the Southward. Came to the wind on the larboard tack: head S. S. W., ship labouring less. At ten P. M. the wind veered to the S. S. W., which obliged us to put the prow to the West, having at the same time much calmed the sea. At eight o'clock A. M. the mouth of the Canal bore to the S. S. W. of us, distant about 30 miles. From the time of this observation, till noon, made 12 miles' course to the W. N. W., the wind S. W. by S. The sea calmed from the N. W. and somewhat swelled from S. W.—Thermometer, 56°

Monday, Nov. 10.

Very thick weather. Light wind, and a heavy sea from the S. W. Continued to work the pumps as before. From noon till midnight, continued to steer with a stormy wind from the S. S. W. Course corrected, W. and by N. 36'. From mid-night to seven A. M. wind from S. W. Course corrected, W. and by N. 28'. At this

hour saw the coast on the *European* side; viz. the land towards *Inneadda*, and the coast to the N. W. Also the mountain *Gabbiam*, bearing to the N. W. of *Inneadda*. Towards noon, steered with little wind from S. W. Course, E. to N. W. by W. 10'. The sea much becalmed. Discovered that the ship heeled on her starboard side. Opened the port-holes and hatches on the larboard side, and moved part of her cargo; endeavouring as much as possible to set her right; but she still heeled somewhat towards her starboard side.—Thermometer, 60°

Tuesday, Nov. 11.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast. Light wind, and little sea. Continued to pump as before. From noon till nine P. M. steered with the prow to the N. W. with wind from W. S. W. The wind afterwards veered to the W. by N. and turned her side with the prow to the S. S. W. Light favourable wind. Continued steering thus till ten A. M. when the wind veered to the S. S. W.; and being to the windward of the port of *Inneadda*, turned the ship's bow with the prow to the West, towards the said port; being determined to, anchor there, and endeavour to set the ship right on her keel. At four P. M., cast anchor in the middle of the port of *Inneadda*, in six fathoms water, with a small gravelly

bottom, mixed with black sand. The same wind continued till towards sun-set, when there fell a calm.—Thermometer, 53°.

Wednesday, Nov. 12.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and a calm. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. Light breezes of wind. In this day opened the hatches and port-holes, to right the ship as much as possible—moved part of her cargo—repaired and altered part of the rigging, and sent the crew ashore for water.—Thermometer, 60°.

Thursday, Nov. 13.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. The whole night passed with light breezes of wind, and calms; also all the rest of the day, till sun-set. This day employed in repairing various damages sustained in the rigging, &c.—Thermometer, 67°

Friday, Nov. 14.

Atmosphere overcast. Calm. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. From sun-set to mid-night, calm, and atmosphere somewhat overcast. Afterwards it became cloudy on all sides, and there sprung up a slight wind from the West, which continued

till ten A.M., when the wind veered to the East, and the atmosphere became very turbid on all sides, especially from the North to the East; at the same time a heavy sea rolling into the port from the East. A slight wind continued till sun-set, a turbid sky, and a heavy sea. About twenty *Turkish* boats entered the port this day from various places, bound for *Constantinople*, and waiting for favourable weather.

Saturday, Nov. 15.

Very thick weather. Little wind, and a heavy swell. Remained at anchor: continued to work the pumps, although the water diminished, and we only pumped two inches in twenty-four hours. From sun-set till eight A.M. a slight wind from the East. At that time the wind veered to the s. w., having swelled the sea, which, entering the port from the East, made the ship labour very much; so that we were obliged to anchor the poop, with a small cable to keep the ship with the prow to the sea, which eased her very much. All the rest of the night, and the following day till sun-set, the same wind continued, with an atmosphere exceedingly turbid on all sides.

Sunday, Nov. 16.

Very thick weather. Moderate wind, and a

heavy sea.. Remained at anchor : continued to pump as before. 'The whole day a s. w. wind. Atmosphere exceedingly turbid, and the wind sometimes stormy ; all which continued so till sun-set.

In the afternoon, Captain *Morini*, from *Odessa*, arrived in the port, bound to *Constantinople*, having had 'six days' passage. Also two *Turkish* boats from the same place.

Monday, Nov. 17.

Very thick weather. Stormy wind, and a heavy sea. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor the whole night and day. Till sun-set, a stormy wind from the s.w. and a cloudy atmosphere ; everywhere exceedingly overcast. At sun-set the wind somewhat calmer. During the night, arrived in the port, Captain *Bilaffer*, from *Odessa*, laden with corn, bound to *Constantinople* ; having had six days' voyage.

Tuesday, Nov. 18.

Very thick weather. Little wind, and a heavy sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor in the port.

All night and day, till sun-set, breezes from the E. S. E. and E., and a little sea from the

East. Atmosphere continued turbid. This day, raised the small anchor.

Wednesday, Nov. 19.

Thick weather. Light wind, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, light breezes of wind from the East, and a dark fog. The remainder of the day with light breezes of wind, scattered and cloudy, with rain, which continued till sun-set.

Thursday, Nov. 20.

Very thick weather. Calm; with rain, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, till day-break, a wind from s.s.e. with rain; and the whole day, till sun-set, with unsettled variable winds from all points, and heavy rain, with intervals of calm wind and rain.

Friday, Nov. 21.

Very thick weather. Calm, and little sea from the s. e. Continued to work the pumps. Remained at anchor. From sun-set, till six o'clock, calm. At this hour there sprung up a light breeze from the South, and the atmosphere cleared, only remaining thick towards the East, which was covered with a dark fog.

Continued, thus till ten P.M., when the wind veered to the w.s.w., and the atmosphere became quite clear. Immediately weighed anchor and set sail, spreading all the great sails to the wind. When the anchor came on board, found it had lost one of its claws. All the vessels and boats in the port also set sail, steering to the s.e. with the said wind. Continued thus until three o'clock after midnight; at which hour we had made 20 miles' course to the s.e. Then succeeded a calm, and this continued until half-after-three, when the atmosphere became turbid on all sides. At four A.M. a stormy wind rose from the North, accompanied with rain. Made our course to the e. by s. till eight A.M. when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal, and steered to the s.e. At this time there came on heavy rain, which continued till noon, with thick fog; and it was very dark, insomuch that we could no longer see land. At noon, the rain being somewhat diminished, but the stormy wind and a prodigious sea continuing, we discovered the light-tower off the mouth of the Canal, on the *European* side, at no great distance. * Immediately let go all the flying-sails; steering to the South, directly towards the mouth of the Canal, the wind having somewhat calmed;

although the rain fell in torrents; and such darkness prevailed, that we could with difficulty discern the land.

At three o'clock P.M. arrived, opposite to *Boyouk-derreh*, in the Canal; and at five P.M. cast anchor at *Jenikeuy*, letting go the great anchor with the new cable, there not being time to lash the middle cable above the small anchor, the middle cable having broken in the harbour of *Inneadda*. Fastened also two cables to land; our anchorage being very near the shore, in six fathoms water.

No. IV.

A
LIST OF THE PLANTS

COLLECTED BY THE AUTHOR

DURING HIS DIFFERENT JOURNEYS IN THE CRIMEA;

PRINCIPALLY IN COMPANY WITH HIS FRIEND

PROFESSOR PALLAS.

~~~~~  
ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.  
~~~~~

- ACHILLEA tomentosa* . . . Cottony Milfoil.
- Aegilops squarrosa*.
- Agrimonia Eupatoria* . . . Common Agrimony.
- Ajuga alpina* . . . Mountain Bugle.
- Alcea ficifolia* . . . Fig-leaved Marshmallow.
- Allium descendens* . . . Deep-rooted Garlic.
- Allium subhirsutum* . . . Dwarf Garlic.
- Alyssum incanum* . . . Hoary Alysson.
- Amaryllis belladonna* . . . Belladonna Lily . . . From Gardens.
- Anabasis aphylla*.
- Anagallis arvensis* . . . { Purple-flowered Pimpernel . . . In the groves of the
(flore Phœnicio) . . . { Sinabda Mountains South
of the Crimea.
- Anchusa angustifolia* . . . Narrow-leaved Bugloss.
- Anchusa tinctoria* . . . Dyers' Bugloss.
- Andropogon ischamum* . . . Beard-grass.
- Androsace septentrionalis*.
- Antirrhinum linaria* . . . Yellow Toad-flax.
- Apium graveolens* . . . Wild Celery.
- Apocynum venetum* . . . Venetian Dog-bane.
- Arabis alpina* . . . Alpine Rock-cress.
- Arabis glandiflora* . . . Great-flowered Rock-cress.
- Arenaria marina* . . . Sea Sandwort.
- Aristolochia clematitis* . . . Climbing Birthwort.

- Artemisia campestris* . . . Field Wormwood.. Large downy excrescences grow upon this plant from the perforations of insects, which are made use of by the *Tah-tars* to light their pipes.
- Asclepias vincetoxicum* . . . Common Swallow-wort.
- Asphodelus luteus* . . . Yellow Asphodel.
- Asphodelus Tauricus*.¹
- Aster amellus* . . . Italian Starwort.²
- Aster Tripolium* . . . Sea Starwort.
- Astragalus Austriacus* . . . Austrian Milk-vetch.
- Astragalus dealbatus*³ . . . Whitish Milk-vetch.
- Astragalus hypoglottis* . . . Purple Mountain Milk-vetch.
- Astragalus onobrychioides*⁴ . . . Sainfoin-like Milk-vetch.
- Astragalus pilosus* . . . Hairy Milk-vetch.
- Astragalus utriger*.⁵
- Astragalus virgatus* . . . Twiggy Milk vetch.
- Borago Orientalis* . . . Oriental Borage.
- Bromus squarrosus* . . . Corn Brome-grass . . In the South of the Crimea.
- Bupleurum tenuissimum* . . . Slender Hare's-ear.
- Bulmus umbellatus* . . . Flowering-rush.
- Campanula hybrida* . . . Mule Bell-flower.
- Campanula lilifolia* . . . Lily-leaved Bell-flower
- Campanula stricta* . . . Erect Bell-flower.
- Carduus pulcher*⁶ (nova species) Fair Thistle.
- Carpinus Orientalis*⁷ . . . Oriental Hornbeam.
- Carthamus lanatus*.
- Centaurea burbaunkiana*.⁸
- Centaurea frigida* . . . Northern Knapweed . . Steppes.
- Centaurea lineata* . . . Streaked Knapweed.
- Centaurea radiata* . . . Rayed Knapweed . . On the Steppes near *Koslof*. Called by the *Tah-tars*, *Kurai*. The sheep feed on it in winter, and it is supposed to give them that grey wool so much valued by the *Tah-tars*.
- Centaurea Romana* . . . Roman Knapweed . . Sea-coast on the mountains in the South.

(1) Pallas. (2) See Virgil's Georgics, IV. 271—276.

(5) Ibid.

(6) Pallas.

(3) Pallas.

(4) Eiberstein.

(7) Willdenow. (8) Pallas.

<i>Centaurea Sibirica</i>	Siberian Knapweed.
<i>Centaurea solstitialis</i> . . .	Saint Barnaby's Thistle.
<i>Centaurea Tahtarica</i> ^f . . .	Tahtarian Knapweed.
<i>Cerastium alpinum</i>	Mountain Mouse-ear.
<i>Cerastium tomentosum</i> . . .	Woolly Mouse-ear.
<i>Ceratocarpus arenarius</i> . .	Sand Hornwort <i>Perecop.</i>
<i>Cerinth minor</i>	Small Honeywort.
<i>Cheiranthus odoratissimus</i> .	Taurian Gilly-flower.
<i>Chrysocoma graminifolia</i> . .	Grass-leaved Goldyllocks.
<i>Chrysocoma villosa</i>	Downy Goldyllocks.
<i>Cichorium intybus</i>	Wald Endive, or Succory.
<i>Cistus fumana</i>	Prostrate Rock-rose.
<i>Cistus helianthemum</i> . . .	Dwarf Cistus.
<i>Cistus angustifolius</i>	Narrow-leaved Rock-rose.
<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	Travellers'-joy.
<i>Chnopoctum vulgare</i>	Wild Basil.
<i>Colchicum vernal</i> ¹	Spring Meadow-saffron.
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	Common Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus Cantabrica</i> . .	Silky Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus Cneorum</i>	Silvery Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus lineatus</i>	Strreaked Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus terrestris</i> . . .	Creeping Bindweed.
<i>Corispermum squarrosum</i> ² .	Scaly Tick-seed.
<i>Cornus mascula</i>	Male Cornel-cherry.
<i>Coronilla coronata</i>	
<i>Crocus sativus</i>	Autumnal Meadow-saffron . . Steppes, near <i>Ak-metcheh</i> . Oct. 10, 1800.
<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>	Common Hound's-tongue.
<i>Cyperus Pannonicus</i>	
<i>Daucus carota</i>	Wild Carrot.
<i>Delphinium Ajacis</i>	Rocket- On this flower appear the letters AIAIA. ³
<i>Delphinium consolida</i>	Branching Rocket.
<i>Dianthus arenarius</i> ⁴	Oriental Pink.
(D. Orientalis. <i>Curtis's Botanical Magazine.</i>)	
<i>Dianthus plumarius</i>	Feathered Pink.

(1) Pallas.

(2) Ibid.

(3) "Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomine Regum
Nascantur flores; et Philida solus habeto." *Virgil.*

(4) Ibid.

- Dianthus salinus*.¹ .
Dianthus saratilis.²
*Dorycnium herbaceum*³ On the mountain *Tchetradagh*.
Dorycnium monspeliense.
Dracocephalum altaicum Altai Dragon's-head.
Dracocephalum grandiflorum Great Flowered Dragon's-head.
Dracocephalum Tauricum.⁴
Echinops ritro Small Globe-Thistle.
Echium Orientale Oriental Viper's-Bugloss.
Echium rubrum Red-flowered Viper's-Bugloss Gum is made from the roots.

Epilobium hirsutum Hairy Willow-herb.
Epilobium roseum Smooth Willow-herb.
Erigeron villarsii.⁵
Erysimum barbarea Bitter Winter-cress.
Euonymus verrucosus Warty Spindle-Tree.
Euonymus latifolius Broad-leaved Spindle-Tree.
Euphorbia hyberna Winter Spurge.
Euphrasia lutea Yellow Eye-Bright.
Euphrasia odontites Red Eye-Bright.
Frankenia hirsuta Hairy Sea-Heath.
Fucus asplenoïdes Turner's Fuci, Table 62. . Found at the Point of *Phanari*, in the *Heracleotic* Peninsula, near the Ruins of the Old *Chersonesus* of *Strabo*. Only found before at *Prince William's Sound*, in Captain *Vancouver's* voyage, and on the shores of *Kamtschatka*.

Galanthus nivalis Snow-Drop.
Galega officinalis Goat's-Rue.
*Galium glaucum*⁶ Sea-green Ladies' Bed-Straw.
Galium rubioïdes Madder-like Ladies' Bed-Straw.
Galium sylvaticum Wood Ladies' Bed-Straw Near *Perecop*.
Gentiana septemfida Sevecleft Gentian.
Geranium rotundifolium Round-leaved Crane's-Bill.
Geranium sanguineum Bloody Crane's-Bill.

(1) Pallas.

(4) Pallas.

(2) Ibid.

(5) Willdenow.

(3) Willdenow.

(6) Pallas.

<i>Geranium sylvaticum</i> . . .	Wood Crane's-Bill . . .	Steppes.
<i>Glechoma hederacea</i> . . .	Ground Ivy,	
<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> . . .	Common Liquorice.	
<i>Gypsophila glomerata</i> . ¹		
<i>Hedysarum argenteum</i> . ²		
<i>Hedysarum cretaceum</i> . ³		
<i>Hedysarum Tauricum</i> . ⁴		
<i>Helianthus tuberosus</i> . . .	Jerusalem Artichoke . . .	Fields at Akmetchet.
<i>Heliotropium Europæum</i> . . .	Turnsole.	
<i>Herniaria hirsuta</i> . . .	Hairy Rupture-wort.	
<i>Herniaria laevis</i> . . .	Smooth Rupture-wort.	
<i>Hesperis Tatarica</i> ⁵ . . .	Tahtariñ Niglit-Violet.	
<i>Hordeum murinum</i> . . .	Wall Barley.	
<i>Hyacinthus botryoides</i> . . .	Grape Hyacinth.	
<i>Hyacinthus comosus</i> ⁴ . . .	Purple Grape Hyacinth.	
<i>Hyacinthus fuliginosus</i> ⁶ . . .	Sooty Hyacinth.	
<i>Illecebrum capitatum</i> . . .	Downy Knot-Grass.	
<i>Illecebrum paronychia</i> . . .	Shining Knot-Grass.	
<i>Impatiens noli-tangere</i> . . .	Touch-me-not. Yellow Balsam.	
<i>Inula dysenterica</i> .		
<i>Inula ensifolia</i> .		
<i>Iris ochroleuca</i> . . .	Pale Sword-Lily.	
<i>Iris tenuifolia</i> . . .	Fine-leaved Sword-Lily.	
<i>Juncus acutus</i> . . .	Sharp Rush.	
<i>Lamium amplexicaule</i> . . .	Henbit.	
<i>Linum flavum</i> . . .	Yellow-flowered Flax.	
<i>Linum hirsutum</i> . . .	Hairy-Flax.	
<i>Linum Narbonense</i> . . .	Narbonne Flax.	
<i>Lithospermum dispernum</i> . . .	Two-seeded Gromwell.	
<i>Lonicera cærulea</i> . . .	Blue-berried Honeysuckle.	
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> . . .	Fly-Honeysuckle.	
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i> . . .	Bird's-foot Trefoil.	
<i>Lydepis pulla</i> . . .	Dark-flowering Wild-Bugloss.	
<i>Lycopsis vesicaria</i> . . .	Inflated Wild-Bugloss.	
<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i> . . .	Yellow Loose-Strife.	
<i>Lythrum virgatum</i> . . .	Twiggy Willow-Herb.	

(1) Pallas.
(4) Ibid.

(2) Ibid.
(3) Ibid.

(5) Ibid.
(6) Ibid.

<i>Marrubium peregrinum</i>	Rambling Horehound.
<i>Medicago lupulina</i>	Black Medick, Nonesuch.
<i>Melica lanata</i>	Wooly Melic Grass.
<i>Mentha sylvestris</i>	Wood Mint.
<i>Molucella tuberosa</i> .	
<i>Myosotis lappula</i>	Prickly-seeded Scorpion-Grass.
<i>Nepeta nuda</i>	Smooth Calamint.
<i>Nigella damascena</i>	Common Fennel-Flower.
<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Sweet Basil Gardens.
<i>Olea Europæa</i>	Common Olive.
<i>Ononis hircina</i>	Smooth Rest-Harrow.
<i>Onosma echioides</i>	The <i>Tahtars</i> use the root to paint a rouge.
<i>Onosma simplicissima</i> .	
<i>Onosma Taurica</i> . ¹	
<i>Origanum Heracleoticum</i>	Winter Marjoram.
<i>Ornithogalum circinatum</i> ² (<i>O. reticulatum</i>)	} Netted Star of Bethlehem.
<i>Ornithogalum proliferum</i> ³	
<i>Ornithogalum uniflorum</i>	One-flowered Star of Bethlehem.
<i>Orobanche cernua</i> ⁴	Nodding Broom-Rape.
<i>Pæonia triternata</i> ⁵	Davurian Pæony.
<i>Panicum dactylon</i>	Fingered Panic-Grass.
<i>Panicum viride</i>	Green-flowered Panic-Grass.
<i>Pedicularis tuberosa</i>	Tuberous Lousewort.
<i>Peganum harmala</i>	At <i>Kaffa</i> .—The <i>Tahtars</i> send the seeds to <i>Turkey</i> , as a cure for worms.
<i>Phleum arenarium</i>	Sand Cat's-tail Grass.
<i>Phleum schænoïdes</i>	Rush-like Cat's-tail Grass.
<i>Phlomis herba-venti</i> .	
<i>Physalis alkekengi</i>	Winter Cherry.
<i>Phyteuma canescens</i> ⁶	Hoary Rampion.
<i>Picris hieracioides</i>	Hawkweed-like Ox-tongue.
<i>Pimpinella dioica</i>	Dwarf Burnet-Saxifrage.
<i>Poa cristata</i>	Crested Meadow-Grass.
<i>Polycnemum arvense</i> .	
<i>Polycnemum volvox</i> . ⁷	

(1) Pallas.
(5) Ibid.

(2) Ibid.
(6) Waldstein.

(3) Ibid.
(7) Pallas.

(4) Ibid.

<i>Polygala major</i>	Greater Milk-wort.
<i>Polygonum maritimum</i>	Sea Bistort Near <i>Perecop</i> .
<i>Potentilla argentea</i>	Silvery Goose-Grass.
<i>Potentilla recta</i>	Upright Cinquefoil.
<i>Prenanthes viminea</i>	
<i>Psoralea bituminosa</i>	
<i>Punica granatum</i>	Pomegranate.
<i>Ranunculus auricomus</i>	Goldy-locks. Wood Crowfoot.
<i>Ranunculus pedatus</i> ¹	Small Crowfoot.
<i>Reseda lutea</i>	Base Rocket.
<i>Rhododendron dauricum</i>	Daurian Rosebay.
<i>Rhus coriaria</i>	Elm-leaved Sumach.
<i>Rhus cotinus</i>	Venice Sumach . . The <i>Tahtars</i> give the yellow colour to their morocco with this.
<i>Ribes nigrum</i>	Black Currant. . . . <i>Circassia</i> .
<i>Rosa fygmaea</i>	Dwarf Rose On the lofty precipices of [<i>Mankoop</i> .
<i>Rumex crispus</i>	Curled Dock.
<i>Rumex dentatus</i>	Toothed Dock.
<i>Salicornia herbacea</i>	Glasswort.
<i>Salsola brachiata</i> ²	Armed Saltwort.
<i>Salsola kali</i>	Prickly Saltwort . . . <i>Perecop</i> .
<i>Salsola soda</i>	Saltwort Ruins of the Old <i>Chersonese</i> , on the little fortress near <i>Alexiano's Chouter</i> .
<i>Salvia Æthiopis</i>	Woolly Sage.
<i>Salvia glutinosa</i>	Clammy Sage.
<i>Salvia Hablitziana</i> ³	Scabious-leaved Sage.
<i>Salvia Horminum</i>	Red-topped Sage.
<i>Salvia nemorosa</i>	Wood Sage.
<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Common Sage.
<i>Salvia pratensis</i>	Meadow Clary.
<i>Salvia verbenaca</i>	Vervain.
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Common Soapwort.
<i>Scabiosa argentea</i>	Silvery Scabious.
<i>Scabiosa leucantha</i>	White-flowered Scabious.
<i>Scabiosa maritima</i>	Sea-side Scabious.
<i>Scabiosa stellata</i>	Starry Scabious.

(1) Waldstein.

(2) Pallas

(3) Ibid.

<i>Scabiosa Ukranica</i>	Ukraine Scabious.
<i>Schœnus aculeatus</i>	Prickly Rush,
<i>Scilla autumnalis</i>	Autumnal Squill.
<i>Scrophularia chrysanthemifolia</i> , ¹	Ox-eye Daisy-leaved Figwort.
<i>Scutellaria Orientalis</i>	Oriental Scull-cap.
<i>Sedum acre</i>	Stone-Crop.
<i>Sedum album</i>	White Stone-Crop.
<i>Sedum saxatile</i>	Rock Stone-Crop.
<i>Sedum sexangulare</i>	Insipid Stone-Crop.
<i>Senecio erucifolius</i>	Hedge Ragwort.
<i>Seseli dichotomum</i> . ²	
<i>Seseli gummiferum</i> . ³	
<i>Sideritis montana</i>	Mountain Ironwort.
<i>Sideritis Syriaca</i>	Syrian Ironwort.
<i>Silene bella</i> ⁴ (nova species).	
<i>Silene quadryfida</i>	Tower-cleft Catch-fly . . Steppes near <i>Perecop</i> . ¹
<i>Sinapis erucoides</i>	Ragged-leaved Wild Mustard.
<i>Sisymbrium Loeselii</i>	Loesel's Hedge-Mustard . . Steppes near <i>Perecop</i> .
<i>Sisymbrium Pannonicum</i> . .	Pannonian Hedge-Mustard.
<i>Sisymbrium Pyrenaicum</i> . .	Pyrenean Rocket.
<i>Sium falcaria</i>	Sickle-leaved Water-Parsnip.
<i>Solanum dulcamara</i>	Woody Nightshade.
<i>Sorbus domestica</i>	Service.
<i>Spirœa filipendula</i>	Dropwort.
<i>Statice ferulacea</i>	Fennel-like Sea-Pink.
<i>Statice trigona</i>	Three-sided Sea-Lavender . . In the Steppes very frequent.
<i>Stipa capillata</i>	Hair-like Feather-Grass.
<i>Symphytum Orientale</i>	Oriental Comfrey.
<i>Tamarix Gallica</i>	French Tamarisk.
<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	Common Tansy.
<i>Teucrium capitatum</i>	Headed Germander.
<i>Teucrium chamapitys</i>	Ground Pine <i>Perecop</i> .
<i>Teucrium montanum</i>	Mountain Germander.
<i>Teucrium polium</i>	Poly, or Sweet Germander.*
<i>Thesium linophyllum</i> .	

(1) Bieberstein.

(2) Pallas.

(3) Ibid.

(4) *Silene* caule decumbente ramoso, ramis glabrisusculis, foliis lanceolatis glabris trinerviis; floribus fasciculatis terminalibus, calycibus striatis, pilosisusculis longissimis, petalis integris. . 24.

<i>Thymus Marshallianus</i> ¹	}	Taurian Thyme.
<i>Thymus Zygis</i> ²		
<i>Thymus Patavinus</i>		Patavian Thyme.
<i>Tilia Europæa</i>		Common Lime-Tree.
<i>Tragopogon Orientalis</i>		Oriental Goats-beard.
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> .		
<i>Trifolium melilotus-officinale</i>		Melilot.
<i>Trifolium subterraneum</i>		Subterranean Trefoil.
<i>Trigonella Ruthenica</i>		Russian Fenugreek.
<i>Triticum prostratum</i>		Prostrate Wheat-Grass.
<i>Ulmus pumila</i>		Dwarf Elm.
<i>Verbascum Phæniceum</i>		Purple Mullein.
<i>Verbena officinalis</i>		Vervain.
<i>Veronica alpina</i> .		
<i>Veronica incana</i> ¹		Hoary Speedwell
<i>Veronica longifolia</i>		Long-leaved Germander.
<i>Veronica multifida</i>		Manycleft Germander.
<i>Veronica procumbens</i> ²	}	Procumbent Germander.
(nova species)		
<i>Veronica verna</i>		Spring Germander.
<i>Vicia Pannonica</i>		Pannonian Vetch . . . Steppes.
<i>Vitex Angust-Castus</i>		Chaste-Tree.
<i>Xeranthemum annuum</i>		Annual Cudweed.
<i>Zygophyllum fabago</i>		Bean Caper.

(1) Willdenow.

(2) Pallas.

No. V.

TEMPERATURE OF THE ATMOSPHERE,

ACCORDING TO

DIURNAL OBSERVATION MADE DURING THE AUTHOR'S TRAVELS;

WITH

A CORRESPONDING STATEMENT OF TEMPERATURE IN ENGLAND

During the same Period,

AS EXTRACTED FROM THE REGISTER KEPT IN THE APARTMENTS OF THE ROYAL
SOCIETY OF LONDON, BY ORDER OF THE PRESIDENT AND COUNCIL.

N. B. *The Observations during the Journey were always made at Noon: those of the Royal Society at Two P. M.; and both on the Scale of Fahrenheit.*

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
32° { Freezing } Point	Petersburg,	April 3, 1800.	49°
34	Novogorod,	April 4.	54
37	Yaschelbizy,	April 5.	56
35	Vysneulilykoy,	April 6.	59
40	Gorodna,	April 7.	62
47	Tchernaiia,	April 8.	56
49	Moscow,	April 9.	56
42	Moscow,	April 10.	57
47	Moscow,	April 11.	56
51	Moscow,	April 12.	60
25	Moscow,	April 13.	53
31	Moscow,	April 14.	57
36	Moscow,	April 15.	60
44	Moscow,	April 16.	55
46	Moscow,	April 17.	55

Observation on the
Scale of Fahrenheit.

Where made.

When made.

Observation in London
on the same Day.

50°	Moscow,	April 18, 1800.	61.
50	Moscow,	April 19.	60
50	Moscow,	April 20.	58
53	Moscow,	April 21.	56
57	Moscow,	April 22.	57
65	Moscow,	April 23.	50
69	Moscow,	April 24.	52
73	Moscow,	April 25.	49
70	Moscow,	April 26.	59
66	Moscow,	April 27.	50
50	Moscow,	April 28.	61
51	Moscow,	April 29.	58
58	Moscow,	April 30.	59
31	Moscow,	May 1.	60
37	Moscow,	May 2	67
44	Moscow,	May 3.	68
50	Moscow,	May 4	74
66	Moscow,	May 5.	74
66	Moscow,	May 6.	72
70	Moscow,	May 7.	74
53	Moscow,	May 8.	72
37	Moscow,	May 9.	73
34	Moscow,	May 10.	54
31	Moscow,	May 11.	57
48	Moscow,	May 12.	57
53	Moscow,	May 13.	59
50	Moscow,	May 14.	57
64	Moscow,	May 15.	59
61	Moscow,	May 16.	56
52	Moscow,	May 17.	56
51	Moscow,	May 18.	60.
55	Moscow,	May 19.	64
68	Moscow,	May 20.	61
64	Moscow,	May 21.	62

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
77°	Moscow,	May 22, 1800.	62°
77	Moscow,	May 23.	62
80	Moscow,	May 24.	64
78	Moscow,	May 25	61.
46	Moscow,	May 26	67
54	Moscow,	May 27.	67
48	Moscow,	May 28	69
57	Moscow,	May 29.	66
68	Moscow,	May 30.	64
63	Moscow,	May 31.	60
79	Grischinka,	June 1	58
75	Celo Volotia,	June 2.	51
69	Tula,	June 3.	63
75	Tula,	June 4.	60
72	Bolshoy Platy,	June 5.	65
74	Eletz,	June 6.	55
75	Woronetz,	June 7.	62
83	Woronetz,	June 8.	64
84	Woronetz,	June 9.	63
75	Woronetz,	June 10.	58
84	Woronetz,	June 11.	60
86	Woronetz,	June 12.	59
82	{ Steppe between Ekortzy and Iestakovo, }	June 13.	64
74	Paulovskoy,	June 14.	57
90	Kasankaia,	June 15.	61
94	Kasankaia,	June 16.	61
89	Lazovai,	June 17.	66
88	Kamenskaia,	June 18.	70
75	In the Steppes,	June 19.	74
86	Åxay,	June 20.	72
76	Tcherkask,	June 21.	66
76	Tcherkask,	June 22.	64
80	Tcherkask,	June 23.	68

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
80°	Åxay,	June 24, 1800.	72°
87	Åxay,	June 25.	73
82	River Don near Rastof,	June 26.	68
75	River Don near Rastof,	June 27.	72
73	Taganrog,	June 28.	69
71	Taganrog,	June 29.	69
85	Taganrog,	June 30.	72
84	Taganrog,	July 1.	67
86	Taganrog,	July 2.	75
85	Taganrog,	July 3.	71
79	Sea of Azof,	July 4.	71
82	Steppe near Aeskoy,	July 5.	69
89	Steppe near Protchalnoy,	July 6.	75
80	Steppe near Penovra,	July 7.	76
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 8.	77
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 9.	77
86	Steppe near Kara Kuban,	July 10.	71
82	Temrook,	July 11.	74
79	Sea of Azof near Taman,	July 12.	76
79	Sea of Azof near Yenikalé,	July 13.	68
80	Yenikalé,	July 14.	66
79	Yenikalé,	July 15.	71
77	Yenikalé,	July 16.	79
78	Yenikalé,	July 17.	79
73	Yenikalé,	July 18.	77
77	Kertchy,	July 19.	74
72	Sultanovka,	July 20.	73
77	Aegibin,	July 21.	74
78	Caffa,	July 22.	73
82	Karasubazar	July 23.	79
82	Akmetchet,	July 24.	79
79	Akmetchet,	July 25.	75
82	Akmetchet,	July 26.	72
77	Akmetchet,	July 27.	69

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
77°	Akmetchet,	July 28, 1800.	71°
72	Akmetchet,	July 29,	70
74	Akmetchet,	July 30.	78
77	Akmetchet,	July 31.	81
82	Baktcheseraï,	Aug. 1.	85
85	Aktiar,	Aug. 2.	88
82	Aktiar,	Aug. 3.	84
87	Balacclava,	Aug. 4.	75
81	Savtaxy,	Aug. 5.	68
82	Aloupka,	Aug. 6.	76
86	Ai'udagh,	Aug. 7.	72
81	Alusta,	Aug. 8.	74
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 9.	78
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 10.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 11.	85
75	Akmetchet,	Aug. 12.	83
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 13.	77
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 14.	77
70	Akmetchet,	Aug. 15.	88
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 16.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 17.	82
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 18.	82
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 19.	79
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 20.	80
85	Akmetchet,	Aug. 21.	68
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 22.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 23.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 24.	58
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 25.	65
90	Akmetchet,	Aug. 26.	64
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 27.	62
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 28.	65
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 29.	69
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 30.	70

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
86°	Akmetchet,	Aug. 31, 1800.	70°
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 1.	67
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 2.	68
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 3.	69
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 4.	72
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 5.	59
79	Near Akmetchet,	Sept. 6.	65
79	Mountain above Balacava,	Sept. 7.	60
81	Ruins near Balacava,	Sept. 8.	69
81	Shûlû,	Sept. 9.	69
83	Akmetchet,	Sept. 10.	67
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 11.	67
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 12.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 13.	64
57	Akmetchet,	Sept. 14.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 15.	72
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 16.	75
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 17.	71
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 18.	71
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 19.	66
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 20.	66
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 21.	65
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 22.	65
78	Akmetchet,	Sept. 23.	62
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 24.	62
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 25.	56
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 26.	60
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 27.	62
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 28.	59
57	Koslof,	Sept. 29.	61
53	Akmetchet,	Sept. 30.	58
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 1.	57
59	Akmetchet,	Oct. 2.	65
57	Akmetchet,	Oct. 3.	61

Observation on the scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
59°	Akmetchet,	Oct. 4, 1800.	56°
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 5.	58
54	Akmetchet,	Oct. 6.	53
56	Akmetchet,	Oct. 7.	60
68	Akmetchet,	Oct. 8.	62
73	Akmetchet,	Oct. 9.	59
75	Steppes near Akmetchet,	Oct. 10.	54
75	Chaplinky,	Oct. 11.	56
73	Chahinka,	Oct. 12.	51
59	Cherson,	Oct. 13.	56
59	Kopenskai,	Oct. 14.	55
59	Nicholaef,	Oct. 15.	56
59	Banks of the Bog,	Oct. 16.	53
55	Angelica,	Oct. 17.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 18.	56
55	Odessa,	Oct. 19.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 20.	56
59	Odessa,	Oct. 21.	54
64	Odessa,	Oct. 22.	45
62	Odessa,	Oct. 23.	50
57	Odessa,	Oct. 24.	53
50	Odessa,	Oct. 25.	52
52	Odessa,	Oct. 26.	55
50	Odessa,	Oct. 27.	49
44	Odessa,	Oct. 28.	52
46	Odessa,	Oct. 29.	51
57	Odessa,	Oct. 30.	54
48	Black Sea near Odessa,	Oct. 31.	52
50	Black Sea, Lat. 44° 44'.	Nov. 1	52
56	Black Sea, Lat. 44° 23'.	Nov. 2	52
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 3	47
51	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 4	47
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 5.	48

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
63°	{ Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 6, 1800.	49°
59	{ Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 7.	52
53	{ Black Sea, 8 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 8.	53
56	{ Black Sea, off Cape Noir, Lat. 41° 30'.	Nov. 9.	47
60	Ibid. Lat. 42° 0'.	Nov. 10.	51
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 11.	59
60	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 12.	46
67	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 13.	45
55	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 14.	55
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 15.	52
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 16.	50
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 17.	47
64	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 18.	46
63	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 19.	44
61	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 20.	44
50	{ Off the Canal of Con- stantinople,	Nov. 21.	42
47	Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 22.	44
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 23.	50
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 24.	48
49	Constantinople,	Nov. 25.	42
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 26.	39
53	Constantinople,	Nov. 27.	37
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 28.	38
57	Constantinople,	Nov. 29.	42
60	Constantinople,	Nov. 30.	46
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 1.	43
54	Constantinople,	Dec. 2.	43
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 3.	40

Observation on the scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
59°	Constantinople,	Dec. 4, 1800.	38°
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 5.	37
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 6.	39
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 7.	37
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 8.	39
58	Constantinople,	Dec. 9.	38
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 10.	34
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 11.	43
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 12.	46
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 13.	46
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 14.	49
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 15.	45
48	Constantinople,	Dec. 16.	44
43	Constantinople,	Dec. 17.	38
38	Constantinople,	Dec. 18.	37
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 19.	39
33	Constantinople,	Dec. 20.	50
42	Constantinople,	Dec. 21.	51
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 22.	49
36	Constantinople,	Dec. 23.	48
41	Constantinople,	Dec. 24.	49
47	Constantinople,	Dec. 25.	44
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 26.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 27.	40
53	Constantinople,	Dec. 28.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 29.	42
49	Constantinople,	Dec. 30.	31
51	Constantinople,	Dec. 31.	34

No. VI.

NAMES OF PLACES

VISITED IN THE AUTHOR'S ROUTE,

WITH
THEIR DISTANCES FROM EACH OTHER,
IN
RUSSIAN VERSTS AND ENGLISH MILES.

	Russ. Versta.	Eng. Miles.		Russ. Versta.	Eng. Miles.
From Petersburg to			<i>Brought forward</i>	1115	743 $\frac{1}{2}$
Novogorod	180	— 120	Ezvolj	22	— 14 $\frac{3}{4}$
Tver	388	— 258 $\frac{3}{4}$	Zadonetz	18	— 12
Moscow	162	— 108	Celo Chlebnoy	30	— 20
Molodtzy	27	— 18	Bestuzevka	17	— 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Celo Molody	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$	Celo Staroy Ivolinskoy .	18	— 12
Grischinka	21	— 14	Woronetz	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$
Serpuchof	24	— 16	Celo Usmany	15	— 10
Celo Zavody	34	— 22 $\frac{3}{4}$	Poduloh Moscovskoy .	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$
Vaszany	21	— 14	Mojocks	12	— 8
Celo Volotia	22	— 14 $\frac{3}{4}$	Ekortzy	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$
Tula	13	— 8 $\frac{3}{4}$	Iestakovo	35	— 23 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dedilof	33	— 22	Locova Sloboda	15	— 10
Boghoroditz	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$	Paulovskoy	22	— 14 $\frac{3}{4}$
Celo Nikitzkoy . . .	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$	Kazinskoy Chutor . . .	21	— 14
Bolshoy Platy	27	— 18	Nizney Momon	22	— 14 $\frac{3}{4}$
Efremof	18	— 12	Dobrinka	30	— 20
Nikolajevka	22	— 14 $\frac{3}{4}$	Metscha	16	— 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Celo Petrovskia Palua,	19	— 12 $\frac{3}{4}$	* Lapok	15	— 10
Elets	29	— 19 $\frac{1}{2}$			
<i>Carried forward</i>	1115	— 743 $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Carried forward</i>	1498	— 998 $\frac{3}{4}$

* Not in the regular route.

	Russ. Versu.	Eng. Miles.
<i>Brought forward</i>	1498	998½
Kasankaia Stanitza	15	10
Tichaia	30	20
Verchnia (upper) Lazovaia	22	14½
Niznia (lower) Lazovaia	28	18½
Acenovskaia	25	16½
Suchovskaia	21	14
Rossochinskaia	25	16½
Pichovskaia	25	16½
Kamenskaia	26	17½
Dubovskaia	25	16½
Grivenskaia	26	17½
Tchestibaloshnia	26	17½
Tuslovskaja	27	18
Åxay	27	18
Tcherchask, by water	15	10
Åxay, by ditto	15	10
Azof, by ditto	45	30
Taganrog, by ditto	100	66½
Chumburskaia	45	30
Margaritovskaia	3	2
Ae'skoy	37	24½
Cherubinovsky	7	4½
Aesinkoy	23	16½
Albaskoy	35	23½
Chalbaskoy	30	20
Protchalnoy	30	20
Beyseaukoy	25	16½
Sirpiltzy	35	23½
Kirperenska	7	4½
Katachibba	18	12
Ponoura	17	11½
Ekaterinedara	25	16½
Vydnia	25	16½
Mechastovskoy	20	13½
Kara Kuban	25	16½

Carried forward . 2430 — 1620

	Russ. Versu.	Eng. Miles.
<i>Brought forward</i>	2430	1620
Kopil	25	16½
Kalaus	25	16½
Kourky	35	23½
Temrook	35	23½
Sienna	35	23½
Taman	25	16½
Voyage on the Sea of Azof, and return	26	17½
Passage to Yenikalé	18	12
Kertchy	10	6½
Sultanovska	28	18½
Argluine	22	14½
Parporzy	28	18½
Cafia	22	14½
Kiernitchy	24	16
Bournoudük	23	15½
Karasubazar	22	14½
Uiz	21	14
Akmetchet	21	14
Baktcheseraï	30	20
Aktiar	32	21½
Monastery of St. George, and return	24	16
Balaclava	12	8
Kûтчûck Moscomia	7	4½
Savtûck	7	4½
Kûтчûckoy	15	10
Aloupka	15	10
Yourzova	15	10
Kour Koulet	7	4½
Alusta	25	16½
Yenikeûy	15	10
Akmetchet	15	10
Katoha	34	22½
Shûlt	30	19½

Carried forward . 3148 — 2098½

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.		Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
<i>Brought forward</i>	3148	— 2983 $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Brought forward</i>	3660	— 2440
Alexianof's Chouter	36	— 24	Ingoulitz	19	— 12 $\frac{3}{4}$
Tchorgona	28	— 18 $\frac{3}{4}$	Cherson	18	— 12
Shölü	3	— 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kopenskai	32	— 21 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kodje Sala	5	— 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	Nicholaef	30	— 20
Mankoop	4	— 2 $\frac{3}{4}$	River Bog	4	— 2 $\frac{3}{4}$
Kara Ilæs	8	— 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	Ferry over ditto	4	— 2 $\frac{3}{4}$
Katcha	10	— 6 $\frac{3}{4}$	Authefra	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$
Akmetchet	34	— 23 $\frac{3}{4}$	Sasiska	21	— 14
Koslof	64	— 42 $\frac{3}{4}$	Kalegulska	28	— 18 $\frac{3}{4}$
Akmetchet	64	— 42 $\frac{3}{4}$	Angelica	21	— 14
Meranchük	26	— 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Odessa	18	— 12
Ablania	16	— 10 $\frac{1}{2}$			
Ibaira	22	— 14 $\frac{3}{4}$		3880	— 2586 $\frac{3}{4}$
Burmen	24	— 16			
Ishuns	19	— 12 $\frac{3}{4}$			
Perecop	26	— 17 $\frac{1}{2}$			
Chaplinky	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$			
Techordonalin	25	— 16 $\frac{3}{4}$			
Kouka	30	— 20			
Biroslaf	10	— 6 $\frac{3}{4}$			
Chalinka	28	— 18 $\frac{3}{4}$			
<i>Carried forward</i>	3660	— 2440			

Voyage across the Black
Sea to Constantinople,
in a direct line from
Odessa, does not exceed
300 Leagues; but from
our deviations, return
from the Canal to Ine-
ada, &c. it equalled

Leagues. Miles.
500 — 1500

Total of Distance in the Author's Route
from Petersburg to Constantinople }

Miles . . . 4086 $\frac{3}{4}$

END OF PART THE FIRST:

Containing Travels in Russia, Tahtary, and Turkey.

INDEX

TO

PART THE FIRST.

The Roman Numerals, i. ii. refer to the Volumes: the Arabic Figures to the Pages in each Volume.

- ADRIANOPLE**, Mountaineers of, manners of, ii. 417, 418.
- Ae**, River, notice of, ii. 3.
- Agriculture** of the Crim Tahtars, ii. 248, 249.
- Aia Bdrun**, or the Holy Promontory, account of, ii. 286—289.
- Ai'vdagh**, Promontory of, notice of, ii. 258.
- Akmetchet**, unwholesome situation of, ii. 165.
- Aktiar**, Russian name of, ii. 198. the Ctenus of Strabo, *ibid.* Present state of, 199—202. Advantages of its port, 200 note.
- Alexander the Great**, Pillars erected by, in the territory of the Don Cossacks, i. 358. Altars erected by him, 411, 412.
- Alexiano's Chouter**, a wretched village in the Crimea, description of, ii. 292.
- Aloupha**, Village of, described, ii. 248—250.
- Altyn Obo**, or Tomb of Mithradates, description of, ii. 112—114. View thence of the Cimmerian Straits, 115.
- Amvrose**, Archbishop of Moscow, assassinated, i. 100.
- Amusements** of the Russiaus, i. 96. of the Don Cossacks, 306. of the Calmucks, 319.
- Anapa**, Pasha of, mediates peace between the Cossacks of the Black Sea and the Circassians, ii. 24—30. Conversation of, with the author, 33.
- Antiquities**, found in the territory of the Don Cossacks, i. 358, 359. near Taganrog, 440. Grecian, in the Cimmerian Bosphorus, ii. 68, 70, 77. at Yenikalé, 102, 103. at Kertchy, 117—119. at Stara Crim, 154—156. of the Minor Heracleotic Peninsula, 210—218, 225. of the Thracian Bosphorus, 438—442.
- Apples**, benediction of, i. 207.
- Archae**, antiquity of, ii. 71.
- Armenian Colony** of Nakhtshivan, i. 397—399. Enterprising character of the Armenian merchants, 402, 403. Arrangement of their shops,

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

404. Origin of this establishment, 407. ' Superb dress of Armenian women at Astrachan, 405 note.
- Arms of Novgorod*, i. 38. ' Manufacture of arms at Tula, 238, 239. of the Calmucks, 318.
- Army*, Russian, Catechism of, ii. 457—468.
- Asander*, Vallum of, ii. 140—142.
- Ascension*, Festival of, how celebrated, i. 170.
- Atmosphere*, temperature of, during the author's travels, ii. 510—519.
- Azay*, a Cossack capital, public entry of the author into, i. 344. his hospitable reception there, 345, 346. * etymology of the word, 448, 449.
- Azof*, fortress of, described, i. 413, 414. The probable site of the antient city of Tanais, 415, 416. Condition of the Garrison, 417, 418. The author's departure thence, 421. Remarkable phenomenon in the Sea of Azof, 423. notice of rivers falling into it, 484.
- Baidar*, Valley, description of, ii. 242—244.
- Bakthesarai*, the Tahtar capital of the Crimea, novel appearance of, ii. 170. fountains, ibid. 171. Devotion of the Tahtars, 171. Destruction caused by the Russian troops, 172. Description of the Palace of the Khan, 180—182. preparations made there for receiving the Empress Catherine, 182. Description of the Charem, 183, 184. brief account of by Mr. Heber, 194, 195 note.
- Balaciava*, antient ruins at, ii. 218, 219. present state of the town and port of, 220—222. Genoese fortress there, 222, 223. Fruit shops, 229. Manners of the inhabitants, 230.
- Balls*, Russian, description of:—Ball of the peasants, i. 76—80. of the nobles, 81—85.
- Baltic and Euxine Seas*, account of water communication between, i. 486 et seq.
- Banquets* of the Russian Nobles, i. 209, 210.
- Basaltic Pillars*, in the harbour of Ineada, account of, ii. 418, 419. theory of their origin, 420.
- Baths*, Public, at Moscow, described, i. 184, 185. Process of bathing, 186—188. National importance of public baths, 188—190. Ruins of ancient baths at Stara Crim, ii. 154—156.
- Bell*, the Great one of Moscow, described, i. 149, 150, 447. superstitious visit to it, 151. its measurement, 152, 153, and note.
- Beloozero*, Lake, notice of, i. 505. rivers falling into it, 505, 506.
- Benediction* of apples, i. 207. of bread, 367, 368.
- Bereanukoy*, Gulph of, i. 478.
- Bereanukoy*, Canal, notice of, i. 486.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Beresina*, River, notice of, i. 470.
- Biberstein*, Marshal, Botanical researches of, ii. 308, 309.
- Billings*, Commodore, anecdote of his expedition, i. 20. his unkind—some treatment of the author, 201, 202, 208.
- Biroke*, an animal peculiar to the Steppes, description of, i. 329.
- Biroslaf*, Village, account of, ii. 331, 332. Plants collected in its vicinity, 332 note.
- Black Sea*, canal of communication between, and the Caspian Sea, i. 431. report on the navigation of, 464 et seq. erroneous account of, by Tournefort, ii. 327. Dangers of that sea, 388, 389. English Commerce in that sea, 390, 469—487. Journal of the author's voyage down that sea to the harbour of Inada, 392—409, 488—502.
- Boats* of the Don Cossacks, structure of, i. 359.
- Bobac* of the Steppes, account of, i. 325, 326—328.
- Bog*, River, account of, i. 475. notice of rivers falling into it, *ibid.* 476, 477, 531—533.
- Bogh*, Russian, adoration of, i. 31.
- Boghorodutz*, town of, notice of, i. 248, 249.
- Booksellers' Shops*, at Moscow, i. 90, 91.
- Borantzky*, cataracts of, i. 494.
- Bosporus*. See *Cimmerian Bosporus*, and *Thracian Bosporus*.
- Botanic Garden* of Peter the Great, i. 265.
- Botterline*, Count, library of, i. 178. his botanic garden described, 179, 180. philosophical instruments, 180.
- Brandy*, how prepared from the milk of mares, i. 314.
- Buldera*, River, notice of, i. 525, 526.
- Caffa*, arrival of the author at, ii. 142. present state of, 130—132 note, 144. barbarous conduct of the Russians there, 131 note, 144, 145—147. Inscriptions, 147—149. Distribution of the town, 150. Antient edifice converted into a church, 151, 152. Departure from Caffa, 153.
- Calmuck Camp*, description of, i. 310—312, 340. Koumiss and brandy prepared by the Calmucks from mares'-milk, 312—314. Description of their tents, 315. Their personal appearance and character, 316. Portrait of their women, 317. Curious mode of dressing steaks of horse-flesh, *ibid.* Arts, armour, and weapons, 318. Recreations and conditions of life, 319, 320. Diseases prevalent among them, 321. Settlements of the Calmucks near Taganrog, 433. their marriage ceremony, *ibid.* 434. Consecrated ensigns of the Calmuck Law, 434, 435. Difference between their vulgar and sacred writings, 436. Their numbers, 437.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Canal of Constantinople*, entrance to, ii. 426. *magnificent scenery on its shores*, 427—429.
- Canals*, Russian, account of, i. 453 et seq. *Canal of Vyshney Voloshok*, 453. *Vilievsky Canal*, *ibid.* *Novgorodsky Canal*, 464. *Mariensky Canal*, 456. *Saskoy Canal*, 459, 460. *Project for circuitous canals round the Lakes Ladoga and Onega*, 461. *Northern Katherinskoy Canal*, 461. *Berezenskoy Canal*, 486. *Oginsky Canal*, 487. *Canal of Ladoga*, 496.
- Cape of the Winds*, probable origin and uses of, ii. 279, 280.
- Caravans of the Crimea*, account of, ii. 317, 330.
- Caspian Sea*, *Canal of communication between, and the Black Sea*, projected, i. 431.
- Cataracts of the Dnieper*, i. 465, 466, 488. *of the Dniester*, 489. *of Borovitzky*, 494. *of Volchof*, 458, 495.
- Catechism of the Russian army*, ii. 457—468.
- Catherine*, the Empress, anecdotes of, i. 19, 20. *Her establishments and other measures overthrown by Paul*, i. 239. *Her artifices to conceal the real state of Russia from being known*, ii. 125, 126. *Villa of, at Stara Crim*, 157. *Preparations for her reception at Bakthesarai*, 182.
- Caucasian Mountains*, view of, ii. 16, 17.
- Caucasus*, state of travelling in, ii. 49.
- Caverns of Inkerman*, account of, ii. 202—206. *of Shalû*, 282.
- Celo Molody*, village of, i. 229.
- *Nikitzkoy*, village of, i. 250.
- *Petrovskia Palnia*, singular phenomenon at, i. 253.
- *Usmany*, account of, i. 281, 282.
- Censors*, public, at Moscow, account of, i. 127.
- Cepos Milesiolum*, antient town of, discovered, ii. 77. *antiquities there*, 78.
- Chumburskaia*, village of, described, i. 444, 445.
- Champagne Wine*, successful imitation of, i. 263 note.
- Charem*, Tahtar, description of, ii. 183.
- Cherson*, antient state of, ii. 451, 452. *present state of*, 333 note. *causes of its decay*, 334, 335. *Tomb of Potemkin*, 336. *narrative of his burial*, 337. *recent disposal of his body*, 338. *Tomb of Howard*, 346—348.
- Chersonesus*, ruins of the antient city of, ii. 211—216. *Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo*, 293.
- Chersonesus*, Peninsula of. See *Heracleotic Chersonesus*.
- Choper*, River, notice of, i. 485. *rivers falling into it*, *ibid.*
- Christening*, Russian, described, 205 note.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST,

Churches, first, in Russia, i. 34, 35. Antient Greek Church excavated in a rock, ii. 188.

Cimmerian Bosphorus, importance of to antient Athens, ii. 63. Derivation of the word Bosphorus, 65. Volcanic island at Temrook, 66. Site of the antient Cimmerium, 67. antiquities there, 68—74. Origin of temples, 75. Site of the antient Cepoe, 77. Antient monument erected by Comosarya, a queen of the Bosphorus, 78—80. New fortress of Taman, 80, 81. Ruins of Phanagoria, 82—89. Inscriptions, 90—96. View of the Cimmerian Straits, 115.

Circassians, the original stock of the Don Cossacks, i. 377, 378. Manners of the modern Circassians, 379, 380. causes and termination of their war with the Cossacks of the Black Sea, ii. 22—24. preparations for making peace, 26, 27. ceremony of concluding it, 28—30. Appearance and dress of the Circassian Princes, 30—32. Peasants of Circassia, 34—38. their music, 40. dances, 41, 42. account of their language, 42, 43. Character of the Lesgi, a Circassian tribe, 44. remarkable instance of bravery in one, 45. Circassian women, 46. Commerce of the Circassians with the Tchernomorski Cossacks, 48. their skill in horsemanship, *ibid.* General appearance of the Circassian territory, 61. Watch-towers, 62.

Clarke, Dr. E. D., unpleasant situation of, in Russia, i. 4, 451, 452. is advised to quit Petersburg for Moscow, 4. his journey thence to Moscow, 15 *et seq.* arrives at Novogorod, 25. and at Moscow, 52. his impressions on entering that city, 54—56, 59—61. his dilemma at a Russian ball, 84. account of his visit to the Archbishop of Moscow, 193—200. departs from Moscow, 222. arrives at Woronetz, 259. adventure of, at Paulovskoy, 290, 291. enters the country of the Don Cossacks, 295. account of his journey over the Steppes, 308, 309. makes a public entry into the capital of the Don Cossacks, 343. Voyage of, down the Don to Azof and Taganrog, 394—425. perilous voyage across the sea of Azof, 442—444. emotions on entering Asia, 445. journey through Kuban Tahtary to the frontier of Circassia, ii. 1—50. second excursion into Circassia, 52—54. crosses the Straits of the Cimmerian Bosphorus to Caffa, 93—142. journey from Caffa to the capital of the Crimea, 144—195. his hospitable reception by Professor Pallas, 160—164. journey from the capital of the Crimea to the Heracleotic Chersonesus, 196—230. journey thence along the south coast of the Crimea, 231—272. is accompanied by Professor Pallas on his second excursion to the Minor Peninsula of the Heracleota, *ij.* 274. account of that excursion, 275—300. journey from the Crimea, by

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- the Isthmus of Perekop, to Nicholas, 302—350. progress thence to Odessa, 351—381. voyage to Ineada, 382—421. and thence to Constantinople, 422—456. list of plants collected by, in the Crimea, 504—512. itinerary of places visited by him, and their distances, 522—524.
- Climate of the Crimea*, danger of, ii. 296. extraordinary temperature of climate in the Black Sea, 390.
- Cemetery*, beautiful, of the Jews at Dschoufoukalé, ii. 128, 189.
- Coins of Vladimir the Great*, ii. 290. See *Medals*.
- Commerce of Woronetz*, account of, i. 269—271. of Tcherkask, 380. of the Circassians with the Tchernomorski, ii. 48, 52. State of English commerce in the Black Sea, 390, 469—487. State of Turkish commerce, 447—450.
- Comosarya*, Queen of the Bosphorus, ancient monument erected by, ii. 78, 79.
- Constantinople*, account of the land-passage to, ii. 379—381. entrance to the canal of, 426. magnificent scenery on its banks, 427—429. approach to, 443, 444. disgusting appearance of the streets, 445. state of Turkish commerce there, 447—450.
- Convent of the New Jerusalem*, described, i. 123—126. of the Trinity, at Moscow, 128. of Nicoli na Perrera, 194, 200.
- Cossacks*, honesty of, i. 273. Cossack stragglers from the army, 333. Distinction between Cossacks of the Steppes and of the Don, 334. superiority of their character over the Russians, ii. 9, and note.
- Cossacks of the Black Sea*, or *Tchernomorski*, origin of, ii. 5 note. cause of their migration to Kuban Tahtary, 4. services rendered by them to Russia, 5, 6. distinguished from the Don Cossacks, 7, 8. appearance of stragglers from the army, 15. Size and beauty of the Cossack cattle, *ibid*. Account of their capital, Ekaterinadera, 18, 19. their manners, 20. dress and external appearance, *ibid*. Visit from their Ataman to Dr. Clarke, 21. Causes and success of their war with the Circassians, 22—24. preparations for making peace, 26, 27. ceremony of concluding it, 28—30. their commerce with the Circassians, 48, 52. their revengeful spirit, 54 note.
- Cossacks*, Don. See *Don Cossacks*.
- Costume of the Russian peasants*, i. 41, 44. of the Russians generally, 95.
- Courier*, intrepid conduct of, ii. 328, 329.
- Courland*, Rivers of, i. 525, 526.
- Crimea*, ravages committed in, by the Russians, ii. 124, 125. ancient topography of, why involved in obscurity, 127—129. swarms of locusts there, 133—135. venomous insects, 136. Gipsies found there, 137. Manners, dress, &c. of the Tahtar Gentlemen, 139, 140.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Account of Caffa, 139—142, nn. 144—153. Antiquities of Stara Crim, 154—156. account of its principal towns.—Karasubazar, 159. Akmetchet, 160—165. Bakthesarai, 169, 180—183. Causes which led to the deposition and death of the Khan, 173—178. Consequences of the capture of the Crimea, 179, 180. Fortress of Dschoufoukalé, 185. Account of Aktiar, 199—202. Of Balaclava, 218—222. Genoese fortress, 222. Geology of the Crimea, 223—228. Excursion along the south coast of the Crimea, 231. Valley of Baidar, 232. Domestic manners and habits of the Crim Tahtars, 236. Plants and minerals, 242. Crîd-Metopon, 246. Aloupka, 248. Other villages on the coast, 251. Promontory of Ai'vdagh, 258. Parthenit, 259. Tchétirdagh, 260. Military force of the Crimea, 263. General survey of the Crimea, 321. Country north of the isthmus, *ibid*.
- Cripps*, Mr. the friend and travelling companion of Dr. Clarke, adventure of, i. 325. his sufferings from the attacks of mosquitoes, ii. 60, 61.
- Crîd-Metopon*, antient promontory of, described, ii. 246. beautiful views thence, 247.
- Ctenus*, site of, ascertained, ii. 198, 199.
- Cucumbers* of extraordinary size, account of, ii. 169.
- Cyanean Islands*, present appearance of, ii. 431. description of a votive altar on one, 433—435. singular breccia found there, 436.
- Danaetz*, River, notice of, i. 484.
- Dances* of the Russian Gipsies, i. 79, 80. of the Don Cossacks, 306. of the Circassians, ii. 31.
- Danube*, Mouths of, appearance of, ii. 401.
- Darius*, probable situation of, when he surveyed the Euxine, ii. 439.
- Dashkof* (Princess) mean conduct of, i. 431, 432.
- Decorations* (barbarous) of the palace of Tsarsko-selo, i. 22—24.
- Dedîlof*, Town of, described, i. 246, 247.
- Demetry Rastof* (St.) Fortress of, i. 408, 409.
- Desna*, River, account of, i. 472.
- Dinner*, barbarous etiquette of, in Russia, i. 211, 212. Curious anecdote of two English gentlemen at a Russian dinner, 213.
- Diseases*, prevalent among the Don Cossacks, i. 391.
- Dnieper*, River, account of the navigation of, i. 464—469. cataracts of, 465, 466, 488. account of the streams that fall into it, 469—477.
- Dniester*, River, account of the navigation of, i. 480—482. notice of rivers falling into it, 482, 483. Cataract of Yampolskin, 489.
- Dobrinka*, Village of, described, i. 294.
- Don*, River, voyage down, i. 304. fishes caught therein, 305, 360. view

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- of the river, 348. Analogy between the Don and the Nile, 355, 356, 425. Length and course of the Don, 356, 357. Voyage down the Don to Azof and Taganrog, 394—425. Division of the Don, 411. project for uniting it with the Volga, 462, 463. account of its navigation, 484. rivers falling into it, *ibid.* 485.
- Don Cossacks*, Origin of, i. 362—374. causes of their increase, 374—377. population of their territory, 347, 382, 383, notes. appearance of, at Kasankaia, i. 298. house of the Ataman described, 299, 300. ideal dangers of travelling in their country, 301—303. amusements and dances of the people, 304, 305. difference between the Don Cossacks, and the Cossacks of the Steppes, 334. public entry of the author into their capital, Azay, 344. their hospitable reception of him, *ibid.* 345—347. celebration of a court festival, 350—352. mode of fasting, 353. state of education among them, 355 note. Natural curiosities and antiquities in the Cossack territory, 357—359. extraordinary appearance of Tcherkask, their capital city, 361. its situation, 388 n. public buildings, and regalia, 363—368. foundation of it, 377, 378. commerce, 380. government of their armies, 381, 382, notes. Dress of the Don Cossacks, 383, 384. their polished manners, 385. striking difference between them and the Russians, 386, 387, 419, 420. diseases prevalent among them, 391, 392. distinction between them and the Cossacks of the Black Sea, ii. 7.
- Dress of the Russian peasants*, i. 41, 44. of the Russian nobles, caprice in, 83, 84. of the Don Cossacks, 383, 384. of the Cossacks of the Black Sea, ii. 20, 21. of the Tahtars of the Crimea, 140.
- Drosky*, a Russian carriage, described, i. 13 note.
- Drowned persons*, neglect of, in Russia, i. 274—276.
- Eschoufoukalé*, fortress of, described, ii. 185. Extraordinary ring in its vicinity, 187. singular excavation there, 188. Jewish cemetery there, *ibid.* 189. Account of the colony of Jews there, 190—194.
- Dvina*, River, notice of, i. 514. streams falling into it, *ibid.* 515.
- Dvina*, the Southern, account of, i. 520, 521. rivers falling into it, 521—525.
- Easter*, ceremonies observed at, in Russia, i. 66. Palm Sunday, 67. Maunday Thursday, 69. Ceremony of the Resurrection, 70—75. Excesses of the populace, 75, 76. Presentation of the Paschal Eggs, 76. Fashionable promenades during Easter, 143—146.
- Effremof*, Village, notice of, i. 251, 252.
- Ekatérinadera*, the capital of the Tchernomoraki Cossacks, account of, ii. 18, 19.
- Elets*, Town of, account of, i. 253, 254, 255.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- English*, opinions entertained of, in Russia, i. 119. Extraordinary anecdote of an English servant, ii. 186. Account of English Commerce in the Black Sea, 469—487.
- Equipages* of Moscow, described, i. 94.
- Estonia*, notice of rivers on the coast of, i. 518.
- Eupatorium*, antient ruins of, ii. 210.
- Euxine Sea*, project for uniting with the Black Sea, i. 486, et seq.
- Excesses* of the Russian populace at Easter, i. 75, 76.
- Fasting*, Cossack mode of, i. 353.
- Fine Arts*, why not likely to flourish in Russia, i. 90.
- Finland*, horrible excesses of the Russians in, 386 note, 449, 450. notice of rivers on the coast of, 517.
- Fish*, caught in the River Don, account of, i. 305, 306.
- Foundling Hospital* of Moscow, account of, i. 190—192.
- Fullers' Earth*, pits of, in the Crimea, ii. 282. account of its manufacture, 283, 284.
- Funeral* of Prince Galitzin, account of, i. 201—205. A singular funeral ceremony described, 250, 251.
- Galata*, appearance of, ii. 445.
- Galitzin*, M. gallery of, described, i. 177.
- Galitzin*, Prince, beautiful mineral specimens of, described, i. 181, 182. account of his funeral, 201—205.
- Games*, Antient, preserved in Russia, i. 233, 234.
- Gardens* of Tsarsko-selo, described, i. 19, 22.
- Genoese Fortress* at Balaclava, account of, ii. 222, 223.
- Genoese Language*, vestiges of, in the Crimea, ii. 254, 255.
- Geology* of the Crimea, observations on, ii. 223. Account of some extraordinary geological phenomena, 224—228. Composition of the rocks and strata near Katchuckoy, 243—245. Geological phenomena on the Cyanean Islands, 432.
- Gipsies*, manners and costume of, in Russia, i. 77—80. of the Crimea, 137, 138.
- Golovkin*, Count, noble behaviour of his peasants, i. 120. Account of his collection of minerals, 172—174. his museum, 174. pictures, 175. antiquities, 175—177.
- Greek Church*, superstitions of, i. 28—31. funeral ceremony of, 201—205, 250, 251. marriage ceremony of, ii. 266.
- Greek Impostor*, anecdote of one, i. 392, 393.
- Greek Language*, how pronounced in modern times, ii. 400.
- Greek Town*, form of an antient one described, ii. 228, 229.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

Greeks, Modern of the Crimea, character of, ii. 101. contrast between them and the Russians, 383—385.
Gun, the Great one of Moscow, described, i. 153, 154.

Heights of Valday, i. 41.

Heracleotic Chersonesus, topography of, why difficult to be ascertained, ii. 206, 207. Cippus of Theagenes, 207. Antient geography and antiquities of the Minor Peninsula, 210, 451. Ruins of Eupatorium, 210. and of the antient city of Chersonesus, 211, 212. Inscriptions found there, 213, 214. Promontory of Parthenium, 215. Monastery of St. George, *ibid.* 216. Ruins at Balaclava, 218, 219. description of the Port and Town, 220—222. Genoese fortress, 222. Second excursion to the Minor Peninsula of the Heracleotæ, 273. Citadel of Mankoop, 276—278. Cape of the Winds, 279. Village of Shûlô, 281. Fullers' Earth pits, 283. Isthmian Wall, 285. Aia Bôrôn, or the Holy Promontory, 286—289. Alexiano's Chouter, 291. Point and Bay of Phanari, 292. Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo, 293. Valley of Tchorgona, 294—300. Koslof, 305. Perecop, 311—319.
Hieron, site of the antient town of, ascertained, ii. 439.

Hornpipe of England, probably of gipsy origin, i. 78.

Horse-dealers, English, at Moscow, i. 183.

Hotel, Russian, described, i. 61.

Houses, removed entire, 390.

Howard, Mr., particulars of the death of, ii. 339—345. order of his funeral, 346. his tomb, 347, 348.

Imen, Lake, proposed improvements in the navigation of, i. 494, 495.

Imitation, talent of, among the Russians, i. 86, 87. instanced in a remarkable fraud, 89.

Ineada, Harbour of, its situation and present state, ii. 409—411. chart of that port, 422. plants found in its vicinity, 411—414, and notes. appearance of the Turks there, 415. antient ruins there, 416. account of mountaineers frequenting that port, 417, 418. basaltic pillars there, 419—421. Voyage from Ineada to Constantinople, 423—450.

Ingermanland, notice of rivers on the coast of, i. 517, 518.

Ingul, River, account of, i. 475, 476.

Inguletz, River, notice of, i. 475.

Inkerman, Caverns of, ii. 202—204. mephitic air of, 205, 206, and note.

Inland Navigation of Russia, report on, 453—455. See *Black Sea*, *Cannals*, *Rivers*.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST

- Inscriptions*, Antient, in the Cimmerian Bosphorus, i. 90—96.
 Kertchy, 117—119. at Caffa, 137—139. in the Heracleotic Chersonesus, 213, 214. belonging to the antient town of Olbiopolis, 353, 362.
- Insects*, venomous, found in the Crimea, ii. 13.
- Iron Foundries* of Lugan, i. 336, 337.
- Iron Mines* of Tula, i. 243. of Udgino, 255.
- Isthmian Wall*, Ruins of, in the Heracleotic Minor Peninsula, ii. 285, 286.
- Ivan Basilovitch* I. character of, i. 132.
- Ivan Basilovitch* II. character of, i. 133, 134.
- Jedrova*, Town of, described, i. 43.
- Jerboa*, account of the, ii. 166, 311. Observations of Bochart on this animal, 167. Haym's account of it, 168.
- Jews*, Marriage ceremony of, ii. 267.
- Jews*, Karaite, Cemetery of, at Dschoufoukalé, ii. 188, 189. The author's hospitable reception by a Jew, 190. Their dwellings and manner of living, 191, 192. Account of the sect of Karaj, 193, 194.
- Jupiter Urius*, Temple of, ii. 438.
- Kamenskaia*, a Cossack town, described, i. 335.
- Karaite* sect of Jews, account of, ii. 188—194.
- Karasubazar*, a town of the Crimea, origin of its name, ii. 158 note. remarkable mountain in its vicinity, *ibid.* account of the town, 159, 160.
- Kasankaia*, appearance of the Cossacks at, i. 297. description of the town, 305—307.
- Katherinskoy* Northern Canal, account of, i. 461.
- Keff-kil*, or mineral froth, where obtained, ii. 282. its constituent parts, 283 note. account of its manufacture, 283, 284.
- Kertchy*, Town of, its wretched appearance, ii. 109, 118 note. antient ruins there, 110—114. antiquities, 117—119. account of a stranger who died there, 121. fortress, 122. antient church, 123. havoc made by the Russians, 124. sepulchral barrows in its vicinity, 129 n. The author's departure from Kertch, 129, 130.
- Kirgian* Ambassadors at Moscow, i. 61. brief account of that nation, 450 *. resemblance between them and the Scottish Highlanders, *ibid.*
- Klin*, Notice of, i. 51.
- Konyalnitzkie*, Bay, notice of, i. 479.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Koslof**, Town and Port of, described, ii. 305, 306. Knavery of Turkish Captain, 304.
- Kupmiss**, how prepared by the Calmucks, i. 312—314.
- Kremlin**, Description of the, i. 148. holy gate, *ibid.* and n. great bell, 149—152. great gun, 153, 154. Description of the antient palace of the Tsars, 155, 156. Description of the imperial treasury, and its contents, 157—164. manuscripts, 164. superb model of the Kremlin, 165—167. its general appearance, 167, 168.
- Krilopka**, River, notice of, i. 474.
- Kuban Tahtary**, wretched relays of horses in, ii. 2. Industry of the Malo-Russians, 3. Cause of the migration thither of the Tchernomorski Cossacks, 4, 6r. Wild fowl, 11. Singular species of mole discovered, *ibid.* Wretched post-houses, 12. Plants found in this country, 14. Rate of travelling, 14. Antient tumuli, *ibid.* View of the Caucasian Mountains, 16, 17. Produce of the soil between Ekaterinedara and Vydnia, 56. Division of the River Kuban, 57. Unwholesome situation of Kopil, 58. Mosquitoes, 59.
- Kutchickoy**, a Tahtar village, described, ii. 242. Geological phenomena in its vicinity, 243—245.
- Ladoga**, Canal of, present state of, i. 496. Account of rivers falling into the Lake of Ladoga, 497.
- Lambat**, Village, notice of, ii. 259, 260 note.
- Languages**, Russian and Slavonic, distinction between, i. 199, 448. of the Circassians, ii. 43. The Modern Greek, how pronounced, 100. Vestiges of the Genoese language in the Crimea, 254, 255, and n.
- Lent**, rigorous observance of, in Russia, i. 66, 69.
- Lesgi**, a Circassian tribe, account of, ii. 44.
- Leuce**, Island of, present state of, ii. 394. account of it by antient writers, 395—399.
- Libraries** of the Russian Nobles, i. 93, 94. of Count Botterline, 178, 179.
- Limestone** of Odessa, observations on, ii. 367—369.
- Literature**, state of, in Russia, i. 91, 92. Libraries of the Nobles, 93.
- Livonia**, notice of rivers on the coast of, i. 518.
- Locova Sioboda**, town of, described, i. 284—286.
- Locusts** of the Crimea, observations on, ii. 133—135. ravages committed by them in various parts of Europe, 135 note.
- Log Book** of the Moderato, extract from, ii. 488—502.
- Lugan**, iron foundries of, i. 336, 337.
- Mahmoud Sultan**, a Turkish village, account of, ii. 264, 265.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Malo-Russians*, character of, i. 278, 279. Distinction between them and the Russians, 292. their industry, ii. 8.
- Maltese Cross*, order of, i. 171, 172.
- Mankoop*, Citadel of, sketch of its history, ii. 276. description of its ruins, 277—279.
- Manners* of the Russian peasants, i. 44—46. of the nobility, 115—118. Tuberville's portrait of them, 135, 136, 138, 139. Change of manners in approaching the southern part of the Russian Empire, 274, 275. of the Circassians, 379. of the Don Cossacks, 381—387. of the Cossacks of the Black Sea, ii. 20. of the Tahtars of the Crimea, 139, 236—240. of the Nagay Tahtars, 312, 313, notes.
- Manufactures* at Tula, i. 237.
- Manuscripts* in the Kremlin, account of, i. 164, 165.
- Mares' Milk*, Koumiss and brandy how prepared from, i. 312—314.
- Margaritovskaia*, account of the Greek Colony of, i. 446.
- Marine Animals*, deposits of, i. 255.
- Marriage Ceremony* of the Calmucks, i. 433, 434. of the Greek Church, ii. 266. of the Jews, 267.
- Maunday Thursday*, how celebrated in Russia, i. 69, 70.
- Medals* of the Bosphorus, account of, ii. 105—107. of the town of Panticapæum, 110. of Olbiopolis, 363, 364.
- Medicine*, state of, in Russia, i. 114.
- Merchant*, Russian, artifice of, i. 99.
- Merdveen*, passage of, described, ii. 241.
- Milanese Vagrants*, character of, i. 49.
- Milesian* gold bracelet, discovered in the Cimmerian Bosphorus, ii. 72.
- Military Force* of the Crimea, ii. 268—270.
- Minerals* of Count Golovkin, i. 172, 173.
- Mithradates*, Pharos of, ii. 104. medals of, 105, 107, and note. tomb of, 111.
- Model* of the Kremlin, described, i. 165—167.
- Mole*, a singular species of, discovered, ii. 11.
- Monastery*, Greek, in the Heracleotic Peninsula, ii. 215, 216. Vestiges of one at Derykeüy, 255.
- Morals*, public, state of, i. 209.
- Moscow*, road from Petersburg to, i. 40. the author's arrival there, 52. wretched accommodation for travellers, 56. peculiarities of climate, 58. Impressions made on first arriving in Moscow, 59—61. Russian Hotel, 61. account of the celebration of Easter in that city, 66—76. Booksellers' shops, 90. State of literature, 91, 92. Libraries of the Nobles, 93. equipages, 94. costume, 95. amusements, 96. Chapel of the Tverschaia, 97. Artifice of a merchant, 99.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Generous conduct of a citizen of, 109. Prinée turned pawn-broker, 110. Picture-dealers, 111, 112. Traffic in the Fine Arts, 112, 113. State of medicine, 114. Public Censors, 127. Convent of the Trinity, 128. Church of St. Basil, 129. Plan of Moscow, 140. its size and population, 145, note. Sunday market, 140—143. Prothenades during Easter, 143—147. The Kremlin, 148. Holy Gate, *ib.* Great bell of Moscow, 149—153. Great gun, 153. Antient Palace of the Tsars, 155. horrible massacres there, 156. Imperial Treasury, account of the, and its contents, 157—164. Manuscripts, 164. Fac-simile of Peter the Great's hand-writing, 165. Superb model of the Kremlin, 165—167. its general appearance, 167, 168. Panoramic view of Moscow, 169. Festival of the Ascension, 170. Museums in Moscow—Count Golovkin's described, 172—177. Gallery of Galitzin, 177. Count Botterline's, 178—180. Other collections, 181, 182. English horse-dealers at Moscow, 183. Public Baths, 184—190. Foundling Hospital, 190—192. Stalls for fruit and food, 206, 207. Public morals, 209. Dealers in Virtù, 215. Adventurers and swindlers, 217.
- Moscska*, River, notice of, i. 492.
- Mosha*, River, notice of, i. 513.
- Mosquitoes*, ravages of, on the banks of the Kuban, ii. 59—61.
- Msta*, River, notice of, and of the streams falling into it. i. 494.
- Mucharitza*, River, notice of, i. 531—533.
- Mud*, volcano of, ii. 89.
- Musical Instruments* of the Russians, i. 80. of the Circassians, ii. 40.
- Nagay*, or Nogay Tahtars, difference between, and the Tahtars of the Crimea, ii. 318, 319. account of their manners and customs, 312, 313, notes.
- Nahtshivan*, an Armenian Colony, account of, i. 397—399. enterprising character of its merchants, 402, 403. arrangement of their ships, 404. description of a Turkish coffee-house there, 405, 406. origin of this establishment, 407.
- Naumachia*, antient, ruins of, ii. 86.
- Navigation*, inland, of the Russian Empire, i. 47. Report on, 453—533.
- Neapolitans* and Russians, resemblance between, i. 102.
- Neva*, River, tributary streams of, i. 515, 516.
- Nevegia*, River, notice of, i. 529.
- New Jerusalem*, Convent of the, described, i. 123—126.
- Nicholuf*, town and port of, described, ii. 349, 350.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Nicolajevka*, notice of, i. 352.
- Nicoll na Perrera*, Convent of, described, 194, 200.
- Niemen*, River, project for uniting, with the Dvina, i. 487. account of its navigation, 526—528. rivers falling into it, 528.
- Nikit'skoy*, Town of, described, i. 249, 250. singular funeral ceremony there, 251.
- Nile*, analogy between the, and the Don, i. 353, 356, 423.
- Nobles*, Russian, servile state of, i. 46. affect to despise their national music, 81. description of the Ball of the Nobles, 81—83. caprice in dress, 83, 84. their libraries, 93. equipages, 94. condition of their wives, 103. Degraded moral condition of the Nobles, 104. opinion entertained by them of the English, 119. Servants of the Nobility, how paid and kept, 191. Theft a common practice of the Nobles, 122, 23. anecdotes of their beastly manners, 130, 131 note. their immense wealth, 217. anecdotes of their meanness, 431, 432.
- Nobles*, Tahtar, of the Crimea, polished manners of, ii. 296.
- Nogay Tahtars*. See *Tahtars* Nagay.
- Novogorod*, arrival of the author at, i. 25. description of the Cathedral, 28. vignettes of the arms of, 15. 32. explanation of them, 30. Antient history of Novogorod, 32—34. Account of the Novogorodsky canal, 454.
- Odessa*, limestone of, observations on, ii. 367—369. Conduct of the Emperor Paul, respecting this place, 372—374. present state of, 376—378. account of the passage thence, by land, to Constantinople, 379—381. importance of this port, 389. account of its fortress, 391. its latitude corrected, 400.
- Oginsky*, Canal, account of, i. 487.
- Oka*, River, notice of, i. 232, 491.
- Olbiopolis*, Remains of, ii. 351, 352. inscriptions there, 353—362 medals, 363, 364.
- Olga*, baptism of, p. 36.
- Onega*, Lake, account of rivers falling into, i. 507, 508. project for uniting it with the White Sea, 509, 510.
- Onega*, River, account of, i. 512. rivers falling into it, 513, 514.
- Orazai*, a Persian Ambassador to Moscow, anecdotes of, i. 61, 63.
- Orlof*, the Assassin of Peter III. compelled to attend his public funeral, i. 106.
- Orlof*, General in Chief to the Cossack army, account of the author's visit to, i. 395, 396.
- Orthography*, Russian, observations on, i. preface, vi.—ix.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Osiris*, imitation of the ceremony of finding, i. 75 note.
- Oulla*, River, account of, i. 523, 524.
- Oushstka*, River, notice of, i. 525.
- Owá*, the place of exile of, ascertained, ii. 393 note.
- Paintings*, Antient Greek, account of, i. 26, 447. manner of imitating them, in Russia, 27.
- Palace of Tsarsko-selo*, described, i. 19. 22—24. of Petrofský, 52. Antient palace of the Tsars, at Moscow, 155, 156. of the Khan of the Crimea, at Baktchesarai, ii. 180—184.
- Pallas*, Professor, portrait of, ii. 143. anecdote of, 145, 146 note. his hospitable reception of the author, 160—164. marriage of his daughter, 266. accompanied the author in one of his excursions, 274.
- Palm Sunday*, how celebrated in Russia, i. 67, 68.
- Panticapæum*, antient city of, discovered, ii. 109. medal of, 110. Tomb of Mithradates there, 111—114. View of the Cimmerian Straits thence, 115.
- Parthenium*, Promontory of, ascertained, ii. 215, 286, 287. ruins at, 259.
- Paschal Eggs*, presentation of, i. 76.
- Paul I.* Silhouette of, i. 1. state of public affairs during his reign, 4. anecdotes of his strange conduct, 4—11, 127, 128. of his retributive spirit, 105, 106. subverts every thing that had been done by his mother, the Empress Catherine, 239, 240; ii. 373. His usurious practices, 375.
- Paulouskoy*, Town of, its appearance described, i. 286. when founded, 287. animals found in its vicinity, 288. trade, 289. Rash conduct of a young peasant there, 290.
- Peasantry* of Russia, dress of, i. 41, 44. servile state of, 46. 47. their oppressed state, 53, 54, 224. Description of the Ball of the peasants, 76—81. anecdotes of their talent of imitation, 87, 89. clothing of, 208. general account of their condition, 217—225.
- Pera*, a suburb of Constantinople, appearance of, ii. 446, 447.
- Perecop*, Fortress of, its present state, ii. 311—314, 454, 455. Account of the salt harvest there, 315, 316. caravans of salt, 317.
- Perry*, Captain, ill treatment of, by Peter I. i. 431 432.
- Peter the Great*, fac-simile of his writing, i. 165. botanic garden, formed by him at Woronetz, 265. His shuffling treatment of Captain Perry, 431, 432.
- Petersburgh*, St. project for a water-communication between, and Archangel, i. 58.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Petrofsky, Palace of*, i. 52.
- Phænomena*, extraordinary, described, i. 12, 447. on the Cyanæan Isles, ii. 432.
- Phanagoria*, ruins of, described, ii. 62—76, 82. antique coin of, 83. amphitheatre, 86. other ruins, 84, 87—89. Inscriptions, 90—96.
- Phanari, Point and Bay of*, ii. 292, 293.
- Picol, River*, notice of, i. 173.
- Pictures*, why worshipped in Russia, i. 101. Instances of picture-worship, 31, 97, 98, 100. Picture-dealers at Moscow, 111.
- Pigeons*, market for, at Moscow, i. 141.
- Pioma, River*, notice of, i. 504.
- Places visited in the author's route*, with their distances, ii. 520 et seq.
- Plants of the South of the Crimea*, observations on, ii. 242, 243. catalogue of them, 504—512.
- Plato, Archbishop of Moscow*, vignette of, i. 58. his dress on Easter Sunday, 74. Account of the author's visit to him, 193—200.
- Pliny*, geography of, reconciled with that of Strabo, ii. 68.
- Poderosnoy*, privilege of, i. 43.
- Police, Russian*, insolence of, i. 7—9.
- Population of the Don-Cossack territory*, i. 347, 382, 383 notes.
- Porte*, Memorial to the, ii. 474—482. reply of, 486, 487.
- Portus Symbolorum*, antique site of, ascertained, ii. 218, 219.
- Postmaster*, insolence and extortion of one, i. 231.
- Potemkin, Prince*, anecdotes of his villainous conduct, ii. 174—178. poetical portrait of, 299. death and burial of, 336, 337. recent disposal of his body, 338.
- Præntman, Admiral*, attentions of, to Mr. Howard, ii. 343, 344. his excellent character, 365.
- Prince, a Russian*, turned pawnbroker, i. 110.
- Pripit, River*, notice of, i. 471. Account of smaller rivers falling into it, *ibid.* 472.
- Quass*, a Russian beverage, how prepared, i. 45.
- Rana variabilis*, account of, ii. 320.
- Resurrection*, ceremony of, at Easter, i. 70—75.
- Rivers of Russia*, Report on, i. 464 et seq. The Dnieper, 464. account of rivers falling into it, 469, 472—475. Beresina, 470. Sosha, 471. Pripit, *ibid.* smaller rivers falling into the Pripit, *ibid.* 472. Rivers falling into the Bog, 475—477. The Dniester, 480—482. rivers falling into it, 482, 483. The Don, and its tributary streams, 484. The Choper, and its tributary streams, 485. Rivers falling

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- into the Volga, 490—494. The Sheksna, 502. rivers falling into it, 503—505. The Vitegra, and rivers falling into it, 506. Rivers falling into the Lake Onega, 507—510. into the White Sea, 510—512. The Dvina river, and streams falling into it, 514, 515. and into the Neva, 516. Rivers on the coast of Finland, *ibid.* on the coast of Ingermanland, 517, 518. and on the coast of Estonia and Livonia, 518—521. Rivers falling into the Southern Dvina, 521—525. Rivers in Courland, 525, 526. Navigation of the River Niemen, 526—528. rivers falling into it, 528.
- Robber*, anecdote of a desperate one, ii. 326, 327.
- Rubruquis*, the traveller, veracity of, confirmed, i. 400, 401.
- Russia*, State of public affairs in, during the Emperor Paul's reign, i. 4. Insolence of the police, 7—9. Adorations paid by the Russians to their Bogh, or God, 31. First churches in Russia, 34, 35. Christianity, when embraced by the Russians, 37. their superstitious crossing, 39. Dress of the peasants, 44. their domestic manners, *ibid.* 45, 46. Servile state of the empire, 46, 47. Russian mode of celebrating Easter, 65—76. Talent of imitation possessed by the Russians, 86—88. instanced in a remarkable fraud, 89. Fine arts, why not likely to flourish, 90. Superstitious practices of the Russians, 99—101. Resemblance between the Russians and Neapolitans, 102. State of medicine in Russia, 114. Manners of the people, 115. of the nobility, 116, 118, 132, 139. Opinions entertained by the Russians of the English, 113. Relative condition of slaves and their lords, *ibid.* 120. Russian character the same for many centuries, 130. Description of a Russian funeral, 201—204. and of a Russian christening, 205, 206 note. Atrocities committed by the Russians in Finland, 226 note, 449, 450. Striking contrast between them and the Don Cossacks, 387, 419, 430. General view of the South of Russia, 399—401. Report on the river-navigation of Russia, 464 et seq. Havoc made by the Russians in the Crimea, generally, ii. 124—179. particularly, at Caffa, 131 note, 144—147. at Karasubazar, 159. at Baktchesarai, 173. Contrast between the Crim Tahtars and the Russians, 298, 299. Anecdote of the corruption prevailing among the Russian magistrates and police, 326, 327. Contrast between a Russian and a Modern Greek, 383—385.
- Salines*, or Salt Works, of Yalovitzky, i. 512.
- Salt-Harvest* of Perecop, account of, ii. 315—317.
- Salt-Lakes* of the Crimea, i. 488, 489, notes.
- Salvia Hablitziana*, account of, ii. 399, 300.
- Samará*, River, notice of, i. 474.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Sandal*, Russian, wagnette, &c. of what materials made, 230
- Sash*, River, account of, i. 497, 500—502.
- Sdskoy*, Canal, account of, i. 459.
- Sea of Azof*, remarkable phenomenon in, i. 423, 424
- Serpuchof*, town of, described, i. 230, 231.
- Shahin Ghirei*, Khan of Crim Tahtary, causes that led to the deposition and death of, ii. 173—178. delivered to the Turks, and put to death, 180, 181.
- Sharra*, River, notice of, i. 529, 530.
- Sheksna*, River, account of, i. 502. rivers falling into it, 503—505.
- Shkúti*, village and caverns of, described, ii. 281, 282.
- Siberia*, state of exiles in, i. 107. Notice of Tobolsky, 108.
- Sinucha*, River, notice of, i. 477.
- Slavery*, universal, in the Russian Empire, i. 46, 47, 53. Relative condition of slaves and their lords, 119, 120. Noble behaviour of Count Golovkin's peasants, 120.
- Smith*, Mr. J. S., Memorial of, to the Porte, 465—482. Reply thereto, 485.
- Soldiers*, Russian, catechism of, ii. 457—462.
- Soros*, marble, at Yefkálé, ii. 103.
- Sosha*, River, notice of, i. 471.
- Souchona*, River, notice of, i. 504. and of the Lower Souchona, 515.
- Soula*, River, notice of, i. 473.
- Souma*, River, notice of, i. 511.
- Stara Crim*, situation of, ii. 154. The site of the antient city of Theodosia, 151 note, 155 note. Account of ruined baths there, 154—156. Villa of the Empress Catherine there, 157. Antient Vallum in its vicinity, 158.
- Steppes*, nature of, explained, i. 279. description of them, 308, 309, 322, 323, 324. account of animals peculiar to them, 325—331. Distinction between the Cossacks of the Steppes and those of the Don, 334. The Steppes of the Crimea infested with locusts, ii. 133—135. and with venomous insects, 136.
- Strabo*, geography of, reconciled with that of Pliny, ii. 68.
- Sudak*, antient names of, ii. 309 note. notice of its fortress, 453, 454.
- Superstitions* of the Greek Church, account of, i. 28—31. of the Russian peasantry, 39, 45, 99—101.
- Suroke*, of the Steppes, account of, i. 325—328.
- Suslic*, an animal peculiar to the Steppes, description of, i. 329—331.
- Suvorof*, Field-marshal, anecdotes of, ii. 270—272. his catechism for the Russian army, 457—468.
- Svár*, River, notice of, i. 498.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Tables of Russian measure, weight, and money*, i. preface, xii.
- Taganrog*, situation and present state of, i. 426, 427. commerce of, external and internal, 421—430. state of the country in its vicinity, 438. Variety of inhabitants found at Taganrog, 439, 440. Antiquities, 440.
- Tahtars*, Calmuck. See *Calmuck Camp*.
- Tahtars of the Crimea*, cattle of, ii. 138. Manners, &c. of the Tahtar Gentlemen, 139. their dress, 140. devotion, 171. barbarous treatment of them by the Russians, 173. account of those inhabiting the valley of Baidar, 232—234. their dwellings, 235. their domestic manners and habits, 236—240. Manner of thrashing corn, 240. Tahtar school described 153. Tahtar nobles, 298.
- Tahtars*, Nagay, difference between them and the Tahtars of the Crimea, ii. 318, 319. account of their manners and customs, 312, 313 notes.
- Tuman*, Fortress of, its injudicious situation, ii. 80—82. antient ruins in its vicinity, 82—90. inscriptions, 92—96.
- Tanais*, or Don, River, etymology of, i. 337—340, 448.
—— probable situation of the antient city of, i. 416.
- Tarantula Spider*, observations on, ii. 197.
- Tcherkask*, a city of the Don Cossacks, extraordinary appearance of, i. 361. its inhabitants amphibious, 361. when founded, 377, 378. its situation, 388 note. population, 362. Tahtar mosque, 363. Regalia preserved in the principal church, *ibid.* 364, 365. other public buildings, 366, 367. singular custom of blessing bread, 368. commerce, 380, 381. polished manners of its inhabitants, 385, 386. survey of the city, 387—389. houses removed entire, 390.
- Tcherkesskerman*, ruins of the fortress of, ii. 215.
- Tchernomorski Cossacks*. See *Cossacks of the Black Sea*.
- Tchetirdagh*, the antient Trapezus, account of, ii. 260, 261. account of the author's passage over, 261, 262. rare plants found there, 263.
- Tchorgona*, Valley, description of, ii. 294, 295. danger of the climate, 296. Tahtar Nobles there, 297.
- Telagui*, Gulph, account of, i. 478, 479.
- Temperature of the atmosphere during the author's travels*, ii. 513 et seq.
- Tempest*, terrible, described, ii. 405—409.
- Temples*, origin of, ii. 75.
- Temrook*, antient and present state of, ii. 64, 65.
- Theagenes*, Cippus of, described, ii. 207—209.
- Theft*, universally practised in Russia, i. 123.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Theodosia*, ancient name of, at Stara Crim, ii. 154—156.
- Thracian Bosphorus*, consequences resulting from the opening of, ii. 370—372. origin of it, 433. its antiquities, 438—442. Probable situation of Darius, when he surveyed the Euxine, 439.
- Tlashing*, Tahtar mode of, ii. 249.
- Toad*, remarkable, account of, ii. 320.
- Tobolsky*, town of, described, i. 108, 109.
- Tombs*, ancient, in the Cimmerician Bosphorus, ii. 70—74. at Yenikalé, 103. of Theagenes, at Aktiar, 107—109.
- Torshok*, notice of, i. 48, 49.
- Travelling*, precautions to be used in, i. 215. state of, in Russia, 235, 236. in Caucasus, 49. facility of, in Russia, ii. 322.
- Travelling Apparatus* of Dr. Clarke, described, i. 16—18.
- Treasury*, Imperial, at Moscow, description of, and of its contents, i. 157—154.
- Trinity*, Convent of, described, i. 128, 129.
- Trubetskoy*, Prince, turned pawnbroker, i. 110, 111.
- Tsars*, ancient palace of, at Moscow, described, i. 155, 156.
- Tsarsko-seto*, palace and gardens of, described, i. 19, 20.
- Tula*, town of, described, i. 236, 241. manufactures at, 237, 238. road thence to Woronetz, 243—245.
- Tumuli*, sepulchral, i. 41, 50, 51. Vignette of the Tumuli at Woronetz, 260. account of them, 277. in the vicinity of Taganrog, 240. in Kuban Tahtary, ii. 14. at Sienna, in the Cimmerician Bosphorus, 70—72. near Yenikalé, 109. Tumulus of Mithradates, 111—114.
- Turkish Coffee-House*, description of, i. 405.
- Turks*, appearance and manners of, at Ineada, ii. 415.
- Tver*, brief description of, i. 49, 50.
- Tverschaia*, Chapel of, described, i. 97.
- Tweddell MSS.* mysterious disappearance of, ii. 120 note.
- Udgho*, Iron mines of, i. 255.
- Ukraine*, Banditti of, account of, ii. 323—325. Anecdote of a desperate robber, 326, 327.
- Valday*, Heights of, i. 41. costume of the peasants of, *ibid*.
- Valley* of Baidar, described, ii. 232—234. of Tchorgona, 234—300.
- Valium* of Asander, description of, ii. 140—142.
- Vitia*, River, notice of, i. 529.
- Viliusky*, Canal, account of, i. 453.
- Vikh*, River, notice of, i. 510, 511.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST.

- Villages*, named in Russian maps, real nature of, 114, 119.
- Virgin with Three Hands*, legendary account of, i. 30. *with the Bleeding*
Cheek, 97. extraordinary picture of, 365.
- Virtu*, Dealers in, at Moscow, i. 215, 216.
- Vitegra*, River, notice of, and of its tributaries, i. 506.
- Vladimir the Great*, Coins of, ii. 290.
- Volcanic Island* near Temrook, ii. 66.
- Volchof*, River, cataracts of, i. 458, 493. rivers falling into it, 495, 496.
- Volga*, River, project for the junction of, with the Don, i. 462—464.
 Account of rivers falling into the Volga, 490—494.
- Volosha*, River, notice of, i. 513.
- Vogshney Voloshon*, notice of, i. 47, 48. account of its canal, 453, 455.
- Wager*, anecdote of a remarkable one, i. 327.
- White Sea*, notice of rivers falling into, i. 512, 513.
- Whitworth*, Sir Charles, tyrannical treatment of, by the Emperor
 Paul, i. 4.
- Wine*, Champagne, how imitated, i. 263. té. Wine of the Don, 272, 381.
- Women*, condition of, among the Calmucks, i. 315, 317.
- Woronetz*, present state of, i. 261. climate and productions, *ibid*, 252.
 situation, 263. Botanic garden there, formed by Peter the Great,
 265. Inundation and product of the rivers, 267. Increase of new
 buildings, 268. Commerce, external and internal, 269—271.
 Delightful plains South of Woronetz, 279.
- Yampolsk*, Cataract of, i. 489.
- Yarghel*, River, notice of, i. 522.
- Yenikalé*, arrival of the author at, ii. 98. Situation of the fortress
 102. marble sarcophagi there, *ibid*. Singular antient sepulchre, 103.
 ruins in its neighbourhood, 108 109.
- Zudonetz*, Town of, notice of, i. 256, 257.

